



**EAACI**  
EUROPEAN ACADEMY OF ALLERGY  
AND CLINICAL IMMUNOLOGY

# Winter School

## "Basic Immunology Research in Allergy and Clinical Immunology"



---

24 - 27 January 2019  
Trysil, Norway

**ABSTRACT BOOK**

---

# Upcoming EAACI Events



## Annual Congress 2019



European Academy of Allergy  
and Clinical Immunology

**EAACI Congress 2019**

1 – 5 June 2019  
Lisbon, Portugal



## Focused Meetings



**RHINA 2019**  
European Rhinallergy  
Meeting

📅 21 – 23 March 2019  
📍 Eastbourne, United Kingdom  
🌐 [www.eaaci.org/rhina2019](http://www.eaaci.org/rhina2019)



**SAM 2019**  
Skin Allergy Meeting –  
Joint meeting with ESCD

📅 4 – 6 April 2019  
📍 Munich, Germany  
🌐 [www.eaaci.org/sam2019](http://www.eaaci.org/sam2019)



**PAAM 2019**  
Pediatric Allergy and  
Asthma Meeting

📅 17 – 19 October 2019  
📍 Florence, Italy  
🌐 [www.eaaci.org/paam2019](http://www.eaaci.org/paam2019)



**ISMA 2019**  
International Symposium  
on Molecular Allergology

📅 November 2019  
📍 Amsterdam, The Netherlands  
🌐 [www.eaaci.org/isma2019](http://www.eaaci.org/isma2019)



**DHM 2020**  
Drug Hypersensitivity  
Meeting

📅 2 – 4 April 2020  
📍 Verona, Italy  
🌐 [www.eaaci.org/dhm2020](http://www.eaaci.org/dhm2020)

## Master Class and Allergy School



**Master Class on  
Biologicals**

📅 3 – 4 May 2019  
📍 San Lorenzo El Escorial, Spain  
🌐 [www.eaaci.org/master-classes](http://www.eaaci.org/master-classes)



**Allergy School on Insect  
Venom Allergy and  
Mastocytosis**

📅 11 – 13 April 2019  
📍 Groningen, Netherlands  
🌐 [www.eaaci.org/allergy-schools](http://www.eaaci.org/allergy-schools)

## CONTENTS

<b>General Information</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>Village Map</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<b>Meeting Venue</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>Venue Floor Plan</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>Scientific Programme</b> .....	<b>6-9</b>
<b>Abstracts</b> .....	<b>11-72</b>
Friday, 25 January 2019   Oral abstract presentations   09:20 - 11:00.....	11-14
Friday, 25 January 2019   Oral abstract presentations   17:50 - 19:30.....	15-18
Friday, 25 January 2019   Poster Session I – Topic 1   21:00 - 22:00.....	19-28
Friday, 25 January 2019   Poster Session I – Topic 2   21:00 - 22:00.....	29-35
Friday, 25 January 2019   Poster Session I – Topic 3   21:00 - 22:00.....	36-41
Saturday, 26 January 2019   Oral abstract presentations   09:20 - 11:00.....	42-45
Saturday, 26 January 2019   Oral abstract presentations   17:50 - 19:30.....	46-49
Saturday, 26 January 2019   Poster Session II – Topic 4   21:00 - 22:00.....	50-56
Saturday, 26 January 2019   Poster Session II – Topic 5   21:00 - 22:00.....	57-63
Saturday, 26 January 2019   Poster Session II – Topic 6   21:00 - 22:00.....	64-68
Sunday, 27 January 2019   Oral abstract presentations   09:20 - 11:00.....	69-72
<b>Speakers Documents</b> .....	<b>74-126</b>
Innate lymphoid cells in mucosal inflammation, Jenny Mjösberg, Sweden.....	75-88
Regulatory T Cell Subversion as a Key Pathogenic Mechanism in Allergic Disorders, Talal Chatila, United States.....	89-103
Dendritic cells and macrophages in promotion and regulation of pulmonary type 2 inflammation Andrew S. MacDonald, United Kingdom.....	104-106
Clinical and immunological consequences of sublingual immunotherapy with recombinant allergens Barbara Bohle, Austria.....	107-108
The role of the microbiome in allergy and asthma, Liam O'Mahony, Ireland.....	109-123
Dynamic metabolic reprogramming during macrophage activation, Edward Pearce, Germany.....	124-126



## GENERAL INFORMATION

### CME Accreditation

The 17th EAACI Immunology Winter School, Trysil, Norway 24 – 27 January 2019 has been accredited by the European Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education (EACCME®) with **13 European CME credits** (ECMEC®s). Each medical specialist should claim only those hours of credit that he/she actually spent in the educational activity.

#### EACCME® credits

Each participant can only receive the number of credits he/she is entitled to according to his/her actual participation at the event once he/she has completed the feedback form. Cf. criteria 9 and 23 of UEMS 2016.20. In order to help you issue individual certificates to each participants, please find below the breakdown of ECMEC®s per day:

24 January 2019 – 1 ECMEC®s  
25 January 2019 – 5 ECMEC®s  
26 January 2019 – 5 ECMEC®s  
27 January 2019 – 2 ECMEC®s

The EACCME® awards ECMEC®s on the basis of 1 ECMEC® for one hour of CME with a maximum of 8 ECMEC®s per day. Cf. Chapter X of UEMS 2016.20.

**Please make sure you scan your badge before entering each session room, in order to obtain the CME credits.**

### Organising Committee

**Frode Lars Jahnsen**, Local Organising Chair

**Jürgen Schwarze**, Section Basic & Clinical Immunology Chair

**Eva Untersmayr**, Section Basic & Clinical Immunology Secretary

### Poster Information

Posters can be mounted from 18:00 on Friday, 25 January 2019 and should be removed after the last poster session on Sunday, 27 January 2019.

Please make sure to remove the poster and all poster-mounting material from the board. The organisers will remove posters not taken down on time and will not take any further responsibility for the material.

### Meeting venue and Accommodation

#### Radisson Blu Resort Trysil

Hotellvegen 1 NO-2420 Trysil Norway

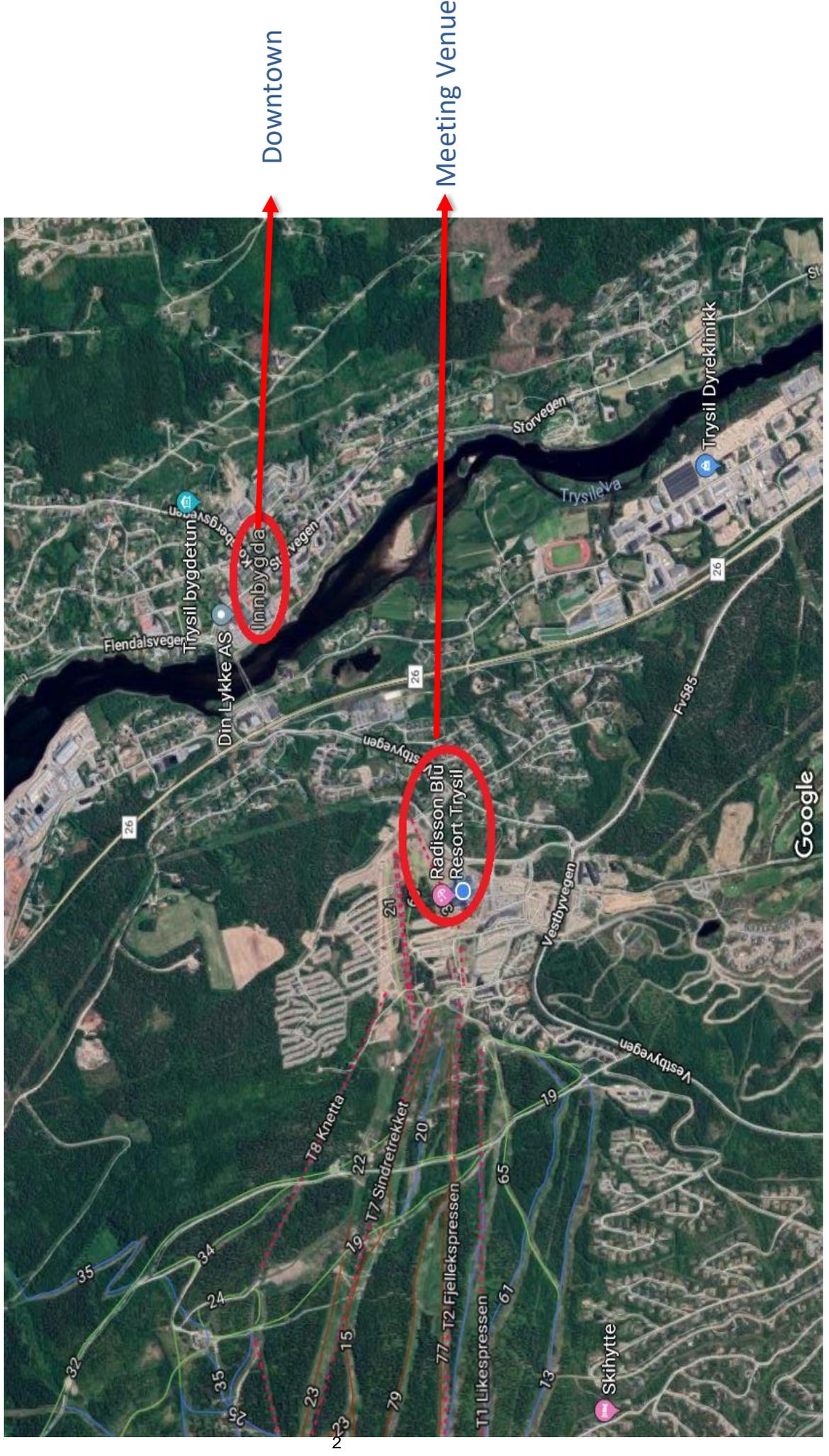
+47 62 44 90 00 [info.trysil@radissonblu.com](mailto:info.trysil@radissonblu.com)

### WiFi

TrysilGuest

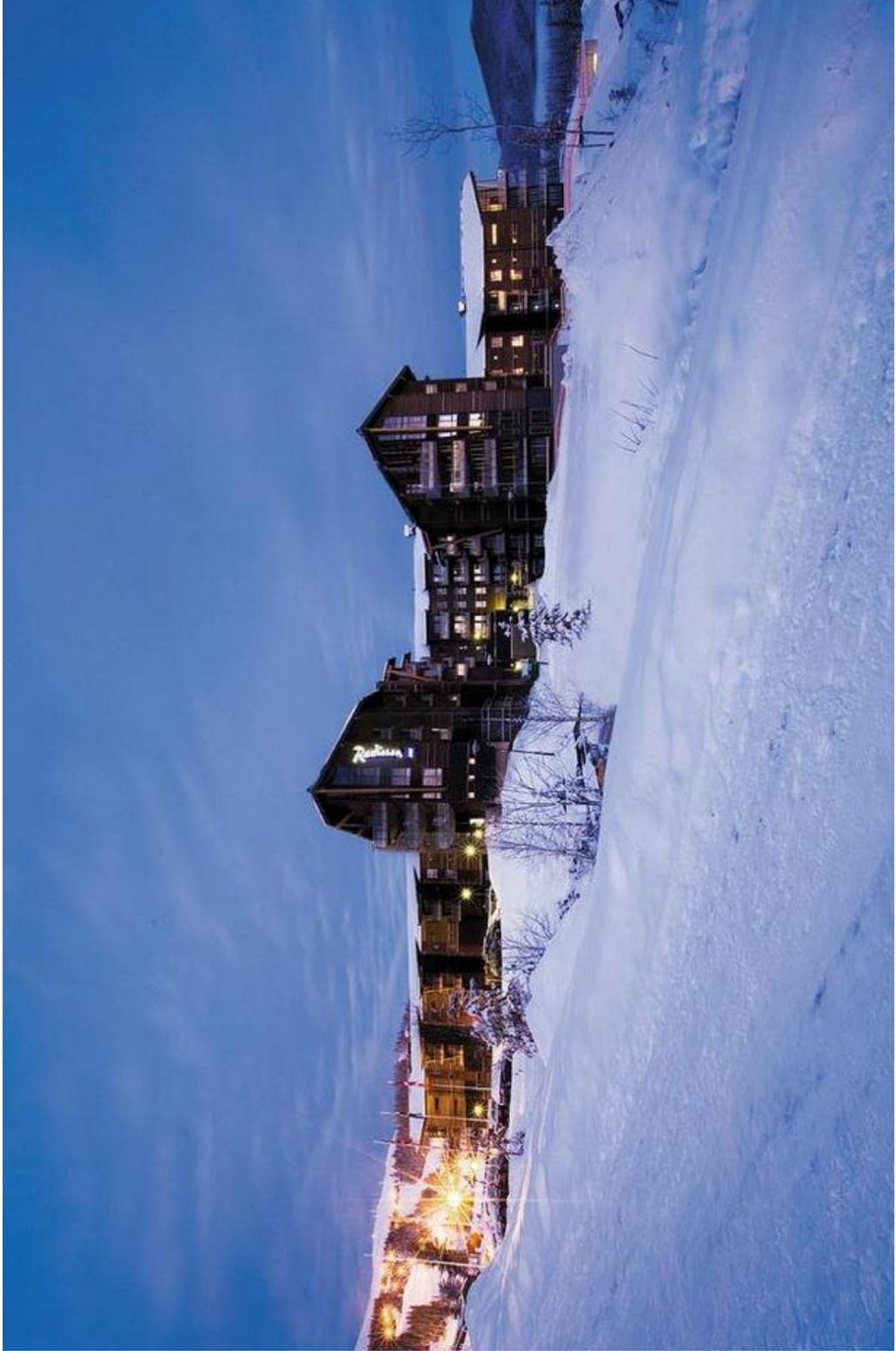
open access

## VILLAGE MAP

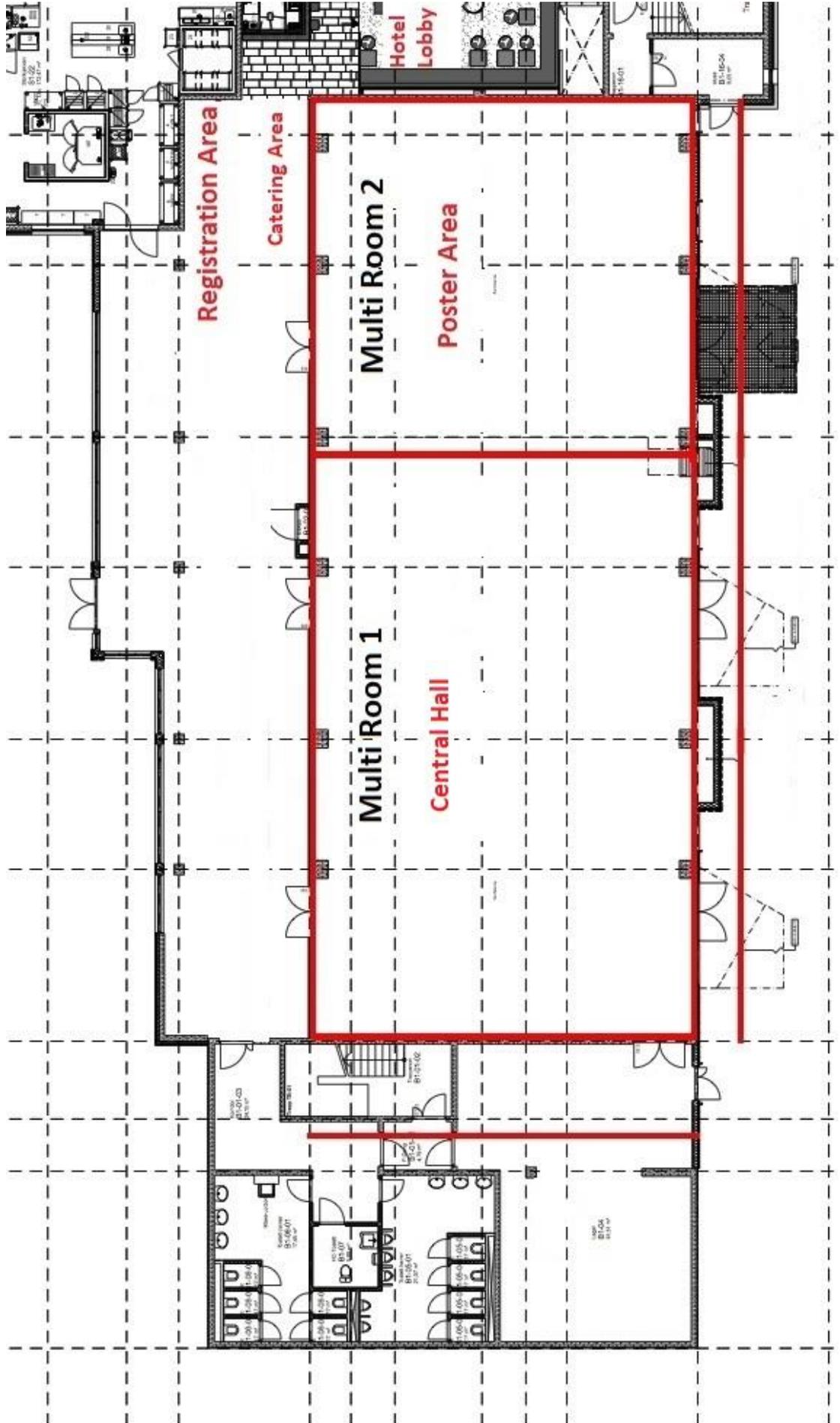


## MEETING VENUE

### Radisson Blu Resort Trysil



## VENUE FLOOR PLAN





# RHINA 2019

21 – 23 March 2019  
Eastbourne, United Kingdom



European Rhinallergy Meeting



[www.eaaci.org/rhina2019](http://www.eaaci.org/rhina2019)

## SCIENTIFIC PROGRAMME

### Thursday, 24 January 2018

- 18:00 - 18:45 Welcome reception
- 18:45 - 19:00 **Introduction to the Winter School**  
**Jürgen Schwarze, United Kingdom**
- 19:00 - 20:00 **Innate lymphoid cells in mucosal inflammation**  
**Jenny Mjösberg, Sweden**  
*Chair: Madeleine Radinger, Sweden*
- 20:00 - 22:00 Dinner

### Friday, 25 January 2018

- 08:00 - 09:00 **Regulatory T Cell Subversion as a Key Pathogenic Mechanism in Allergic Disorders**  
**Talal Chatila, United States**  
*Chair: Milena Sokolowska, Switzerland*
- 09:00 - 09:20 Coffee break
- 09:20 - 11:00 **Lymphocytes - Oral abstract presentation I**  
*Chairs: Milena Sokolowska, Switzerland, Talal Chatila, United States*
- 09:20 - 09:45 **001** Activated Th2 Cells Are Characterized By Fatty Acid Metabolism In Vivo  
Graham Anthony Heieis, United Kingdom
- 09:45 - 10:10 **002** Experimental Rhinovirus Infection Induces Extensive Antiviral Response In Circulating B Cells From Asthmatic Patients  
Oliver F Wirz, Switzerland
- 10:10 - 10:35 **003** MicroRNA Expression Patterns In IL-33 Challenged Bone Marrow And Lung - Role Of MTOR And MAPK Signaling Pathways  
Emma Winberg, Sweden
- 10:35 - 11:00 **004** In Vivo T Regulatory Cell Regulation During Human Rhinovirus Infection  
Kirstin Jansen, Switzerland
- 11:00 - 16:30 Break
- 16:30 - 17:30 **Dendritic cells and macrophages in promotion and regulation of pulmonary type 2 inflammation**  
**Andrew S. MacDonald, United Kingdom**  
*Chair: Jürgen Schwarze, United Kingdom*
- 17:30 - 17:50 Coffee break

- 17:50 - 19:30      **Asthma & asthma models - Oral Abstract presentation II**  
*Chair: Jürgen Schwarze, United Kingdom, Andrew S. MacDonald, United Kingdom*
- 17:50 - 18:15      **O05** Human Volatilome Analysis To Identify Individuals With Asthma In Clinical Settings  
Mariana Valente Farraia, Portugal
- 18:15 - 18:40      **O06** Staphylococcus Aureus-Derived Serine Protease-Like Protein D Induces Allergic Asthma, Dependent On The Genetic Background Of Mice  
Sharon R. Van Nevel, Belgium
- 18:40 - 19:05      **O07** Preventing Airway Mucus By Delivering Allergen Via Microprojection Array Skin Patches To Mice  
Nicole Monica Dawn van der Burg, Australia
- 19:05 - 19:30      **O08** FcεRI Expression In Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells In The Context Of Asthma  
Jonatan Leffler, Australia
- 19:30 - 21:00      Dinner
- 21:00 - 22:00**      **Poster Session I**
- Topic 1** - Basic and Clinical Immunology: P01 - P010  
*Chairs: Isabella Quinti, Italy, Florenina Sava, United Kingdom*
- Topic 2** - Innate immunity and epithelial barriers: P011 - P018  
*Chairs: Frode Jahnsen, Norway, Edward Pierce, Germany*
- Topic 3** - Allergens and allergic inflammation: P019 - P026  
*Chairs: Stefanie Eyerich, Germany, Talal Chatila, United States*

## Saturday, 26 January 2018

- 08:00 - 09:00      **Clinical and immunological consequences of sublingual immunotherapy with recombinant allergens**  
**Barbara Bohle, Austria**  
Chair: Henry Mc Sorley, United Kingdom
- 09:00 - 09:20      Coffee break
- 09:20 - 11:00      **Allergens & tolerance induction - Oral abstract presentation III**  
*Chairs: Henry Mc Sorley, United Kingdom, Barbara Bohle, Austria*
- 09:20 - 09:45      **009** A New Hypoallergenic Ara H 2 Mutant For Potential Use In AIT-In Vitro And In Vivo Studies  
Angelika Tscheppe, Austria
- 09:45 - 10:10      **0010** Polymerized Allergoids Coupled To Non-Oxidized Mannan (PM) Drive Monocyte Differentiation Into Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells And Anti-Inflammatory Macrophages  
Cristina Benito Villalvilla, Spain
- 10:10 - 10:35      **0011** A Novel Pectate Lyase Allergen Hel A 6: Characterization And In Silico Multi-Epitope Vaccine Designing  
Nandini Ghosh, India
- 10:35 - 11:00      **0012** Development Of A Potential New Vaccine Candidate For House Dust Mite Allergen Immunotherapy By Destroying IgE-Binding While Preserving Immunogenicity Of The Major Allergen Der P 2  
Lisa Naomi Pointner, Austria
- 11:00 - 16:30      Break
- 16:30 - 17:30      **The role of the microbiome in allergy and asthma**  
**Liam O'Mahony, Switzerland**  
Chair: Eva Untersmayr, Austria
- 17:30 - 17:50      Coffee break
- 17:50 - 19:30      **Epithelium & microbes - Oral abstract presentation IV**  
*Chairs: Eva Untersmayr, Austria, Liam O'Mahony, Switzerland*
- 17:50 - 18:15      **0013** Heligmosomoides Polygyrus Infection Induces Anti-Viral Gene Expression In The Lung Epithelium And Immune Cells  
Matthew Oliver Burgess, United Kingdom
- 18:15 - 18:40      **0014** JAK1/3-Inhibition Preserves Epidermal Morphology In Full Thickness 3D Skin Models Of Atopic Dermatitis And Psoriasis  
Karlijn Lieve Clarysse, Belgium
- 18:40 - 19:05      **0015** The Gut-Lung Axis Backwards: Allergic Airway Diseases Modulate The Microbial Composition In The Gut  
Elke Korb, Austria
- 19:05 - 19:30      **0016** Lactobacillus Casei AMB-R2 Restores Nasal Epithelial Barrier Integrity In Chronic Rhinosinusitis By Increasing The Expression Of Tight Junctions  
Katleen Martens, Belgium

19:30 - 21:00

Dinner

21:00 - 22:00

**Poster Session II**

**Topic 4** - Mechanisms and treatment of food allergy: P027 - P034

*Chairs: Madeleine Radinger, Sweden, Jenny Mjösberg, Sweden*

**Topic 5** - Respiratory allergies and asthma: P035 - P043

*Chairs: Hermelijn Smit, The Netherlands, Andrew S. MacDonald, United Kingdom*

**Topic 6** - Allergy treatment and immunomodulation: P044 - P050

*Chairs: Jan Gutermuth, Belgium, Barbara Bohle, Austria*

**Sunday, 27 January 2018**

08:00 - 09:00

**Dynamic metabolic reprogramming during macrophage activation**  
**Edward Pearce, Germany**

*Chair: Frode Jahnsen, Norway*

09:00 - 09:20

Coffee break

09:20 - 11:00

**Innate immunity - Oral abstract presentation V**

*Chair: Frode Jahnsen, Norway, Edward Pearce, Germany*

09:20 - 09:45

**0017** House Dust Mite Drives Pro-Inflammatory Eicosanoid Reprogramming And Macrophage Effector Functions

Fiona Henkel, Germany

09:45 - 10:10

**0018** Induction Of In Vitro And In Vivo Cross-Tolerance In Birch Pollen Allergic Patients With Associated Food Allergy By Human Tolerogenic IL-10 Modulated Dendritic Cells

Patricia Vanessa Rostan, Germany

10:10 - 10:35

**0019** Neutrophils Promote Allergic Inflammation By Presenting Allergen To Specific CD4+ T-Cells

Dominika Polak, Austria

10:35 - 11:00

**0020** Reprogramming Of Lipid Mediator Metabolism Determines Macrophage „training“ During Type 2 Immune Responses

Antonie Friedl, Germany

11:00 - 11:30

Closing Ceremony and Prize Giving

Eva Untersmayr, Austria



# SAM 2019

4 – 6 April 2019  
Munich, Germany



Skin Allergy Meeting

Joint meeting



[www.eaaci.org/sam2019](http://www.eaaci.org/sam2019)



**Friday, January 25**

Oral Abstract Presentation I - Lymphocytes

09:20 - 11:00

**001 Activated Th2 Cells Are Characterized By Fatty Acid Metabolism In Vivo**

**Graham Heieis**, Stephan Loeser, Holly Webster, Nicola Britton, Rick Maizels, Georgia Perona-Wright

University of Glasgow, Glasgow, United Kingdom

**Introduction**

Cellular metabolism is a potent regulator of immune cell function, but relatively little is known about its impact on Th2 cells. Current dogma is that T cell activation and differentiation is driven by rapid increases in both glycolysis and oxidative phosphorylation. Th2 cells in particular show a dramatically increased glycolytic rate and high sensitivity to glycolytic inhibition in vitro, but we have yet to dissect the importance of metabolic pathways in vivo.

**Method**

We assessed Th2 cells generated in vivo in two mouse models: a house dust-mite (HDM) model of allergic asthma and a hookworm infection with *Nippostrongylus brasiliensis*.

**Results**

Th2 cells in both house dust-mite challenge and helminth infection showed very little glycolytic gene expression. Instead, we observed striking up-regulation in genes related to the uptake and breakdown of fatty acids (FA). We found that lung Th2 cells had enhanced FA uptake compared to Th2 cells in the lymph node, and this increase was restricted to cells expressing the IL-33 (ST2) receptor. Up to 75% of ST2+ Th2 cells in the lung co-expressed programmed death receptor-1 (PD1), a known promoter of fatty acid-fueled mitochondrial metabolism, and, indeed, PD1+ST2+ Th2 cells in the lung possessed the greatest mitochondrial mass and highest mitochondrial membrane potential. We therefore propose that tissue-restricted signals, mediated by PD-1, facilitate terminal Th2 differentiation by promoting FA oxidation.

**Conclusion**

Together, our data highlight a new role for PD1 in controlling terminal Th2 differentiation through metabolic regulation. PD1 therapy has shared enormous success as a therapy in other immunological fields, while metabolic targeting is also showing significant therapeutic promise. Our research could therefore support the translation of effective, validated and efficacious treatments to Th2-driven disorders such as atopy, allergy and asthma.

**002 Experimental Rhinovirus Infection Induces Extensive Antiviral Response In Circulating B Cells From Asthmatic Patients**

**Oliver Wirz**<sup>1</sup>, Kirstin Jansen<sup>1</sup>, Willem Van De Veen<sup>2</sup>, Milena Sokolowska<sup>1</sup>, Ge Tan<sup>3</sup>, David Mirer<sup>1</sup>, Simon Message<sup>4</sup>, Tatiana Kebabze<sup>4</sup>, Nicholas Glanville<sup>4</sup>, Patrick Mallia<sup>4</sup>, Nikolaos Papadopoulos<sup>5</sup>, Cezmi Akdis<sup>2</sup>, Sebastian Johnston<sup>4</sup>, Kari Nadeau<sup>6</sup>, Mübeccel Akdis<sup>1</sup>

1. Swiss Institute of Allergy and Asthma Research (SIAF), University of Zurich, Davos, Switzerland
2. Swiss Institute of Allergy and Asthma Research (SIAF), University of Zurich; Christine Kühne – Center for Allergy Research and Education (CK-CARE), Davos, Switzerland
3. Functional Genomics Center Zürich, ETH Zürich/University of Zürich, Zurich, Switzerland

4. Airway Disease Infection Section, National Heart and Lung Institute, Imperial College London, London, United Kingdom
5. Division of Infection, Immunity & Respiratory Medicine, The University of Manchester, Manchester, United Kingdom
6. Sean N. Parker Center for Allergy and Asthma Research, Department of Medicine, Stanford University, Palo Alto, United States

Keywords: B Cells, Asthma, Rhinovirus

### **Introduction**

Rhinoviruses (RV) are the most common cause for viral induced respiratory diseases and these infections strongly associate with asthma exacerbations. While B cells exert a crucial antiviral function secreting protective antiviral antibodies, their cellular responses to rhinovirus infection remain largely unknown. The current study aimed to characterize in-vivo B cell responses in asthmatic and healthy subjects, before and after experimental rhinovirus infection.

### **Method**

Asthmatic and healthy volunteers were experimentally infected with RV-16. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were isolated prior and three days after infection. CD19+ B cells were purified using fluorescence-activated cell sorting and next generation RNA-sequencing (NGS) was performed. In a functional experiment, we stimulated purified B cells in-vitro and performed NGS to assess, whether systemic cytokines or direct virus contact leads to the antiviral gene program observed in ex-vivo-isolated B cells. Lastly, PBMC were stimulated with RV-16 in-vitro and cytokine-positive B cells were analyzed using flow cytometry.

### **Results**

At baseline, prior to infection, most genes that were differentially expressed between asthmatic and healthy subjects were involved in immune system processes. This included antiviral, cytokine and B cell receptor signaling responses. Expression of genes encoding IgE and IgG4 as well as IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 and IgA2 and several proinflammatory cytokines was higher in B cells of asthmatic patients. Unexpectedly, in-vivo infection induced a broad antiviral transcriptional program in B cells. Asthmatic patients showed elevated expression of several interferon-induced genes including IFI44L, IFIT3, IFI6, MX2 and STAT1 compared to healthy subjects. Here, we demonstrated that virus-induced cytokines rather than virus itself elicit the transcriptional gene program found in B cells of experimentally infected subjects. Also, we showed increased expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines in response to infection.

### **Conclusion**

In this study, we provide novel evidence that peripheral B cells from asthmatic patients have aberrant gene expression at baseline and also respond differently upon experimental RV-infection. This study suggests, that future therapies for rhinovirus infection should not only focus on local tissue responses but also address peripheral immune system.

## **O03 MicroRNA Expression Patterns In IL-33 Challenged Bone Marrow And Lung – Role Of MTOR And MAPK Signaling Pathways**

**Emma Winberg**, Kristina Johansson, Carina Malmhäll, Cecilia Lässer, Madeleine Rådinger

University of Gothenburg, Krefting Research Centre, Gothenburg, Sweden

Keywords: ILC2, IL-33, MicroRNAs, MTOR

### **Introduction**

Bone marrow (BM) type 2 innate lymphoid cells (ILC2s) have previously been identified to play key roles in IL-33-induced eosinophilic inflammation. However, the mechanisms regulating the properties of ILC2s in this model are unclear. MicroRNAs (miRNAs) are regulators of mRNA translation and have been involved in immune regulation of several

diseases, such as allergy and asthma. In this study, we determined the miRNA expression patterns in BM and lung tissue samples from IL-33 challenged mice. We also focused on the regulation of BM derived ILC2s in response to IL-33 challenge.

#### **Method**

Wild type mice were challenged to recombinant IL-33 (rIL-33) or PBS intranasally every other day for five days. BM and lung tissue were collected 24 h after the final challenge. RNA was isolated and microarray analysis was performed. A miRNA was determined to be differently expressed if the fold change was  $> 2$  and  $p\text{-value} < 0.05$ . KEGG pathway analysis was performed using miRSystem. Naïve BM cells were stimulated with rIL-33 or culture medium as a control. The activity of the mTOR target ribosomal protein S6 (rps6) in ILC2s was measured by flow cytometry.

#### **Results**

In total 62 and 34 miRNAs were up-regulated in the lung and BM, respectively, in the IL-33 challenged group. mTOR and MAPK signaling pathways were identified as top candidates for differentially expressed miRNAs in both BM and lung. In the BM, the mTOR pathway was identified on placement 2 out of 124 for the upregulated miRNAs in the IL-33 challenged group. In vitro studies revealed that the activity of the mTOR target; ribosomal protein S6 (rps6) was increased in IL-33 stimulated BM ILC2s compared to the unstimulated control group.

#### **Conclusion**

Our data suggest that miRNAs may have a regulatory role in IL-33-induced inflammation involving both mTOR- and MAPK-signaling pathways. Furthermore, mTOR signaling may be involved in IL-33-induced ILC2 driven eosinophilia in the BM. However further studies need to be performed in order to rule out the exact role of miRNA regulation in these processes.

### **004 In Vivo T Regulatory Cell Regulation During Human Rhinovirus Infection**

**Kirstin Jansen**<sup>1</sup>, Oliver Wirz<sup>1</sup>, Willem Van De Veen<sup>1</sup>, David Mirer<sup>1</sup>, Sebastian Johnston<sup>2</sup>, Cezmi A. Akdis<sup>1</sup>, Nikolaos G. Papadopoulos<sup>3</sup>, Kari Nadeau<sup>4</sup>, Mübeccel Akdis<sup>1</sup>

1. Swiss Institute of Allergy and Asthma Research, Davos Platz, Switzerland
2. Imperial College London, London, United Kingdom
3. University of Manchester, Manchester, United Kingdom
4. Sean N. Parker Center for Allergy and Asthma Research - Stanford University, Palo Alto, United States

Keywords: T Regulatory Cells, Rhinovirus, Tolerance, Asthma

#### **Introduction**

Human rhinovirus (HRV) infections are strongly associated with asthma exacerbations and pose a severe health risk for allergic individuals. How chronic allergic diseases and HRV are linked, and which role HRV plays in the breaking of allergen-specific tolerance is unknown. T regulatory cells (Tregs) play an important role in the induction and maintenance of immune tolerance. Therefore, the aim of this study is to investigate the effects of HRV on Tregs.

#### **Method**

Healthy and asthmatic individuals were experimentally infected with HRV16 in vivo. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were obtained before infection and three after infection and seven days after infection (only for healthy individuals). Tregs were sorted from the PBMCs according to the flow cytometric profile CD4+CD3+CD25+ CD127- and were analyzed with next generation sequencing.

#### **Results**

We have found that on baseline there are clear differences in Tregs from asthmatics compared to healthy individuals. Tregs from asthmatics show a more Th2 type profile with increased expression of IL13, IL4, IL5, PTGDR2 and reduced FOXP3, and show upregulated histone related genes, which suggest epigenetic changes.

After infection with HRV a strong antiviral response is induced in Tregs from healthy and asthmatic individuals. The strongest induced genes are interferon induced genes such as MX1, IFI44L and OAS3. Interestingly in asthmatic individuals there is an additional upregulation of inflammasome genes and other virus related genes. In healthy individuals NR4A1-2-3, molecules important for Treg functioning, are upregulated while these are downregulated in asthmatic individuals. Furthermore there is upregulation of the suppressor molecules SOCS3, CTLA-4, CD69 and ICOS in healthy, while these are downregulated in asthmatics.

Seven days after infection the interferon induced response in healthy individuals is terminated, while the other responses related to suppressive function remain upregulated. Furthermore PTGER2, a molecule that is able to dampen allergic responses, is upregulated.

### **Conclusion**

Tregs from healthy and asthmatic individuals both show an anti-viral response after HRV infection. However there are also clear differences in response between Tregs from healthy and asthmatic individuals. These differences in response might affect Treg functions, level of inflammation, chronicity and viral clearance. Together this data suggest that Treg functions in asthmatic individuals might be altered or impaired during HRV infections.

**Friday, January 25**

Oral Abstract Presentation II - Asthma and asthma models

17:50 - 19:30

**005 Human Volatilome Analysis To Identify Individuals With Asthma In Clinical Settings**

**Mariana Valente Farraia**<sup>1</sup>, João Cavaleiro Rufo<sup>1</sup>, Inês Paciência<sup>1</sup>, Francisca Castro Mendes<sup>1</sup>, Tiago Rama<sup>2</sup>, Ana Rodolfo<sup>2</sup>, Sílvia Rocha<sup>3</sup>, Luís Delgado<sup>2</sup>, André Moreira<sup>1</sup>

1. Faculdade de Medicina da Universidade do Porto, Porto, Portugal & Centro Hospitalar São João, Porto, Portugal, Porto, Portugal, Porto, Portugal
2. Imunologia Básica e Clínica, Departamento de Patologia, Faculdade de Medicina, Universidade do Porto, Porto, Portugal, Porto, Portugal, Porto, Portugal
3. QOPNA, Departamento de Química, Universidade de Aveiro, Portugal, Porto, Portugal, Porto, Portugal

Keywords: Exhaled Breath, Asthma, Volatilome, Volatile Organic Compounds, Diagnosis

**Introduction**

Exhaled breath volatile organic compounds (VOC) have shown promising results when discriminating individuals with asthma from healthy controls. This study aims to assess if the exhaled VOC analysis using an electronic nose (eNose) may be applied to identify individuals with asthma in a population with respiratory symptoms.

**Method**

A cross-sectional study was conducted and breath samples from 199 participants recruited from an outpatient clinic were collected and analysed using an eNose composed by 32 sensors. Lung function parameters and CARAT questionnaire to assess the control level of airways disease were performed. Information on medical diagnosis of asthma and rhinitis were retrieved for each participant. A multivariate cluster analysis model, using resistance data from the 32 sensors, was able to discriminate the VOC patterns between individuals in 2 clusters. These clusters were then compared to the clinical parameters. Adjusted generalized linear models (GLM) for confounders were used to test the developed model. The study was approved by the Ethical Committee of the University of Porto and written consent from all participants was obtained before sample collection.

**Results**

The study population was composed by 67.8% of individuals with a medical diagnosis of asthma. Volatilome analysis was able to significantly distinguish participants with uncontrolled asthma-like symptoms from those with controlled symptoms ( $p= 0.01$ ). Individuals with symptoms of uncontrolled airways disease were discernible using the developed hierarchical cluster model.

**Conclusion**

In a population with respiratory diseases, the analysis of the VOC profile by eNose may be used as a fast and non-invasive complementary diagnostic agent for screening individuals in search of uncontrolled asthma-like symptoms. This may lead to an enhanced management and treatment of disease and encourages the design of confirmatory trials in which patients and clinical setting should be representative of the population where the diagnostic agent is intended to be used.

**006 Staphylococcus Aureus-Derived Serine Protease-Like Protein D Induces Allergic Asthma, Dependent On The Genetic Background Of Mice**

**Sharon Van Nevel**, Andrea Renate Teufelberger, Natalie De Ruyck, Gabriële Holtappels, Claus Bachert, Olga Krysko

Upper Airways Research Laboratory, Ghent, Belgium

Keywords: Allergic Asthma, *S. Aureus*, SpID, IL-33, Airway Inflammation

### **Introduction**

The *Staphylococcus aureus*-derived serine protease-like protein D (SpID) is an allergen that can induce allergic asthma in mice. Sensitization to SpID results in a Th2-biased inflammation in the airways of C57BL/6 mice, characterized by the presence of SpID-specific IgE in serum and eosinophils in the lungs. This response to SpID is dependent on the cytokine interleukin-33 (IL-33), mainly expressed in endothelial and epithelial airway cells. IL-33 plays an essential part in Th2-type immune responses by activating dendritic cells, ILC2s and Th2-cells and initiating the production of IL-4, IL-5 and IL-13. This leads to the characteristics of allergic asthma including the production of IgE, eosinophilia and goblet cell hyperplasia. Surprisingly, in contrast to C57BL/6 mice, BALB/c mice are non-responsive to SpID. The aim of the study was to analyze if IL-33 is sufficient to sensitize BALB/c mice to SpID and induce a Th2-biased inflammation.

### **Method**

6-week old female BALB/c mice were given intratracheal applications of SpID (45 µg) and/or IL-33 (0.2 µg) every 48 hours for six times. 48 hours after the last application, the mice got euthanized. Inflammatory cells in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) and lungs were analyzed by flow cytometry. Cytokine levels were measured by Luminex. Goblet cells were stained with a Periodic acid Schiff-staining. For the detection of IgE an ELISA was used.

### **Results**

IL-33 acts in synergy with SpID resulting in strong eosinophilia in the BALF and lung tissue in BALB/c mice. Also, SpID-specific IgE and total IgE were significantly upregulated only in the group that received the combinational treatment of SpID and IL-33. Neither IL-33 nor SpID alone can induce Th2-inflammation in BALB/c mice.

### **Conclusion**

Depending on the genetic background of the mice, the asthmatic response toward SpID was different. BALB/c mice respond with an allergic response when IL-33 was additionally given with SpID, while it has been shown previously that C57BL/6 mice develop allergic asthma upon SpID exposure without additional IL-33. These different responses could suggest an explanation why there are healthy *S. aureus* carriers and those carriers who develop SpID-specific IgE and allergic asthma.

## **007 Preventing Airway Mucus By Delivering Allergen Via Microprojection Array Skin Patches To Mice**

**Nicole Van Der Burg**<sup>1</sup>, Simon Phipps<sup>2</sup>, Alexandra Depelsenaire<sup>3</sup>, Mark Kendall<sup>1</sup>

1. Australian Institute for Bioengineering and Nanotechnology, Brisbane, Australia
2. QIMR Berghofer Medical Research Institute, Brisbane, Australia
3. Translational Research Institute, Brisbane, Australia

Keywords: Microprojection Array, Allergic Airway Inflammation, Airway Mucus

### **Introduction**

Post mortem analyses of asthmatic patients indicates that mucus plugging of the airways is one of the principle causes of death in asthma. While treatments to alleviate airway inflammation are improving, no treatments, as of yet, can specifically target nor permanently downregulate mucus production. Therefore mucus-related diseases must be treated for life using aerosol or nebulizer delivery devices. These deliveries can cause discomfort, be inconvenient to use or clean and/or require costly devices. Alternatively, several types of easily applied skin patches to deliver drugs have resulted in protected airway responses to both viral infections and allergic challenges alike. One type of skin patch that has shown great promise with a variety of airway challenges is the

microprojection array (MPA). Therefore, we hypothesised that allergy immunotherapy delivery with MPAs could protect the airways from allergen-induced inflammation and mucus production.

### **Method**

Here we have tested a two minute dermal MPA and an epidermal MPA to delivery ovalbumin immunotherapy to the respective layers of the skin. Dermal MPAs were applied eight times to i.p. sensitised mice (ovalbumin + aluminium hydroxide) to test prevention of airway inflammation of type I hyper-sensitised mice. While epidermal MPAs were applied four – eight times to naïve mice (before i.p. sensitisation) to test prevention before type I hypersensitisation. Both groups of mice were challenged thrice via intranasal inhalation of ovalbumin before collection. Bronchial alveolar lavage fluid (BALf) was assessed for inflammatory cells and histology of lungs were stained for mucus with anti-Muc5ac.

### **Results**

The BALf of both MPA treated groups contained significantly less inflammatory eosinophils. This was dose dependant for the epidermal MPA vaccination which worked best (60% protection) with four 0.1 µg vaccinations spaced 72 hours apart. While 100% of placebo and ovalbumin dermal MPA treated groups were protected from eosinophilia. Additionally 80% of mice applied with ovalbumin MPAs resulted in significantly less airway mucus than inflammatory groups.

### **Conclusion**

These findings suggest application of MPAs either before or after type I hypersensitisation significantly downregulates the production of allergen-specific airway mucus. As MPAs are a cheaper, more tolerated device than aerosols, their use in the treatment of airway mucus warrants further investigation.

## **O08 FcεRI Expression In Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells In The Context Of Asthma**

Jonatan Leffler<sup>1</sup>, James Read<sup>1</sup>, Anya C Jones<sup>1</sup>, Danny Mok<sup>1</sup>, Elysia M Hollams<sup>1</sup>, Ingrid A Laing<sup>1</sup>, Peter N Le Souef<sup>1</sup>, Peter D Sly<sup>2</sup>, Merci M.h Kusel<sup>1</sup>, Anthony Bosco<sup>1</sup>, Patrick G Holt<sup>1</sup>, Deborah H Strickland<sup>1</sup>

1. Telethon Kids Institute, University of Western Australia, Perth, Australia
2. Child Health Research Centre, University of Queensland, Brisbane, Australia

Keywords: Dendritic Cells, Atopic Asthma, PBMC, Flow Cytometry

### **Introduction**

Antigen specific IgE binds the Fcε receptor I (FcεRI) expressed on several types of immune cells, including dendritic cells (DC). Activation of FcεRI influence the ability of DCs to orchestrate immune responses and may contribute to asthma development in atopic individuals. However, the extent to which DC subsets differ in FcεRI expression between atopic children with or without asthma is currently not clear.

### **Method**

We set out to analyse the expression of FcεRI on peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) from atopic children with and without asthma, and non-atopic/non-asthmatics age-matched healthy controls. We performed multiparameter flow cytometry on PBMC from 392 children across three community cohorts and one clinical cohort based in Western Australia.

### **Results**

We confirmed expression of FcεRI on PBMC basophils, monocytes, plasmacytoid and conventional DCs, with higher proportions of all cell populations expressing FcεRI in atopic compared to non-atopic individuals. Further, the proportion of plasmacytoid DCs that expressed FcεRI was significantly higher in atopic / asthmatic compared to atopic / non-asthmatic children, independent of serum IgE levels. The level of FcεRI expression was also significantly higher on basophils, conventional and plasmacytoid DCs on atopic / asthmatic compared to atopic / non-asthmatic children.

**Conclusion**

Together, our data suggest that in atopic individuals, the expression pattern of Fc $\epsilon$ RI differentiates asthmatic and non-asthmatic children. Given the significant immune modulatory effects observed as a consequence of Fc $\epsilon$ RI expression, this altered expression pattern is likely to contribute to asthma pathology in children.

**Friday, January 25**

Poster Session I - Topic 1: Basic and clinical immunology  
21:00 - 22:00

**P01 Phenotypic And Functional Landscape Of B-Cells In Essential Mixed Cryoglobulinemia**

**Stefania Colantuono**

Department of molecular medicine, Sapienza University; Allergy Unit-Presidio Columbus, Fondazione Policlinico Universitario Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy

Keywords: Essential Mixed Cryoglobulinemia, B Cell

**Introduction**

Mixed cryoglobulinemia (MC) is characterized by the production of monoclonal (type II MC) or polyclonal (type III MC) rheumatoid factors (RF), which form with endogenous IgG cold-precipitable immune complexes that cause small-vessel vasculitis and multi-organ damage. Hepatitis C virus is the causative agent in 90% of MC patients, usually characterized by the expansion of an anergic B cell subpopulation called CD21low B cells. Only a minority of the patients has idiopathic or essential MC (EMC) and the B cell population has been scarcely investigated so far.

Objective: to characterize the phenotypical and functional proprieties of B cells in EMC and compare them with those of HCV-related MC and from healthy donors.

**Method**

The B cell phenotype and function was studied in 13 patients with EMC and compared to 24 patients with HCV-MC. The proliferative response of B cells was investigated through the CFSE assay, the intracellular pERK content was measured by the BD Phos-Flow system and apoptosis was measured through annexin/7AAD staining. All the analyses were performed by flow-cytometry.

**Results**

EMC patient showed significant lower absolute numbers of circulating B cells compared to HCV-MC (mean  $\pm$  SD: 185/mm<sup>3</sup>  $\pm$  236 vs 529/mm<sup>3</sup>  $\pm$  795). Interestingly percentages and absolute numbers of CD21low B cells were significantly higher in EMC compare to HD but lower than HCV-MC patients. Similarly to CD21low B cells found in HCV MC, CD21low B cells in EMC proliferated poorly in response to TLR9 stimulation, displayed dysregulated pERK signaling and were apoptosis prone.

**Conclusion**

Similar features of virus-specific exhaustion and anergy induced by continual antigenic stimulation observed in B cells expanded in HCV-MC are found in B cells EMC. Our findings open the question of a possible role of a still yet unknown antigen responsible for the development of EMC.

**P02 Respiratory Tract Colonization By H. Influenzae And S. Pneumoniae In Common Variable Immunodeficiency: Risk-Factors And Clinical Consequence In Patients With Humoral Defect**

**Federica Pulvirenti**<sup>1</sup>, Romina Camilli<sup>2</sup>, Maria Giuffrè<sup>2</sup>, Fabiola Mancini<sup>2</sup>, Cinzia Milito<sup>1</sup>, Rita Cardines<sup>2</sup>, Alessandra Ciervo<sup>2</sup>, Annalisa Pantosti<sup>2</sup>, Marina Cerquetti<sup>2</sup>, Isabella Quinti<sup>1</sup>

1. Dpt of Molecular Medicine, Rome, Italy
2. Dpt of Infectious Diseases, Istituto Superiore di Sanità, Rome, Italy

Keywords: H. Influenzae, Respiratory Tract Colonization, S. Pneumoniae, Common Variable Immunodeficiency, Mucosal Immunity

### **Introduction**

There is limited evidence on rate of S. pneumoniae (Sp) and H. influenzae (Hi) carriage in Common Variable Immunodeficiency (CVID) and on its association with recurrent respiratory tract infections. The aim of this observational prospective study was to investigate frequency of colonization, immunological correlates and clinical consequence of carriage in CVID, the most frequent symptomatic primary antibody deficiency.

### **Method**

Nasopharyngeal and oropharyngeal swabs were obtained from 93 adult CVID patients under Ig replacement. Sp and Hi were isolated by standard cultural methods and/or directly detected by Real-time PCR (RT-PCR). Sp isolates were serotyped by the Quellung reaction; Hi capsular type was determined by PCR. Isolates were characterized by antimicrobial susceptibility testing. Respiratory infections observed in the six months before and after the swabs collection and antibiotic usage in the six months preceding the swab collection were recorded.

### **Results**

The carriage prevalence by culture was 10.8% and 26.9% for Sp and Hi, respectively; 4% of CVID were co-colonized. Compared with culture, RT-PCR allowed identifying a higher carriage rate of Sp and Hi (10.8% vs 52.7%,  $P < 0.0001$  and 26.9% vs 39.8%,  $P = 0.04$ , respectively). IgM serum levels  $< 5$  mg/dL and IgA serum levels  $< 7$  mg/dL were identified as risk-factor for Sp and Hi colonization and the presence of children ( $< 6$  years-old) in the house/workplace as risk-factor for Hi colonization. Other potential risk factors such as age, previous respiratory infections, bronchiectasis, antibiotic use and long-term prophylaxis were not associated with bacteria colonization. Carriers identified by culture, but not by RT-PCR, had a higher risk of upper respiratory tract infection within 60 days (HR, 4.1; 95%CI, 1.70-10.0; Log-rank test  $P = 0.002$ ). Most Sp isolates and 1/3 of Hi strains were resistant to macrolides/beta-lactams. Carriers of susceptible strains were never treated by beta-lactams and/or macrolides, whereas carriers of strains non-susceptible to beta-lactams and macrolides were treated for a mean of  $14.4 \pm 6.6$  days ( $P = 0.05$ ).

### **Conclusion**

In CVID very low IgA serum level is a risk factor for carriage and colonization acts as a bacteria reservoir and as a risk factor for respiratory complications.

## **P03 Immunoglobulin G Subclass Deficiencies In Children And Adults: Immunological And Clinical Profile And Need For Immunoglobulin Replacement Therapy?**

**Jarno De Craemer**<sup>1</sup>, Laurens De Ketelaere<sup>2</sup>, Philippe Gevaert<sup>1</sup>, Filomeen Haerynck<sup>3</sup>, Tessa Kerre<sup>4</sup>

1. Upper Airways Research Laboratory, Department of Otorhinolaryngology, Ghent University Hospital, Ghent University, Ghent, Belgium
2. Ghent University, Ghent, Belgium
3. Clinical Immunology Research Lab, Department of Pulmonary Medicine, Ghent University Hospital, Ghent, Belgium; Department of Pediatric Immunology and Pulmonology, Centre for Primary Immunodeficiency, Jeffrey Modell Diagnosis and Research Centre, Ghent University Hospital, Ghent, Belgium
4. Department of Hematology, Ghent University Hospital, Ghent, Belgium; Laboratory of Experimental Immunology, Ghent University, Ghent, Belgium

Keywords: Immunodeficiency, IgG Subclass Deficiencies, Immunoglobulin Replacement Therapy

### **Introduction**

IgG subclass deficiencies (IgGSD) are a type of primary antibody deficiencies but don't always represent a clinically relevant disorder.

The aim of this study is to gain more insight into the immunological and clinical profile of patients with IgG2SD or IgG3SD and to assess which patients would benefit most from Ig Replacement Therapy (IRT).

#### **Method**

A retrospective study was conducted on 28 pediatric and 38 adult patients with IgG2SD and/or IgG3SD and normal total IgG, recruited from the Ghent University Hospital. Based on their medical files, we created a database including both lab results and clinical characteristics, before and after IRT. Subsequently, we compared these variables between different subsets in our patient population based on age, type of IgGSD and presence of an associated immunological abnormality, more specifically an IgA deficiency, IgM deficiency, abnormal B cell maturation or specific polysaccharide antibody deficiency (SPAD).

#### **Results**

IgA deficiency was found in 19,7% of the patients and twice as often in combination with IgG2SD than with IgG3SD. SPAD was seen in 40,9% of IgG2SD patients compared to 11,1% of IgG3SD patients. IgM deficiencies or abnormal B cell maturation were only rarely observed. At diagnosis, the majority of patients suffered from recurrent upper respiratory tract infections (URTI). Lower respiratory tract infections (LRTI) and infection-related hospitalizations were observed significantly more in patients with IgG2SD, in patients with an associated immunological defect and in children. Asthma or allergy was present in 44,1% of IgG3SD patients compared to 28% of IgG2SD patients. In total, 40 patients received IRT, which resulted in a significant increase in total IgG and IgG2, but not in IgG3. In all subgroups, a significant proportion of patients showed a decrease in infection rate.

#### **Conclusion**

Results on hospitalizations indicate that an associated immunological defect, age under 16 and IgG2SD can be linked to a more severe phenotype in IgGSD patients. Closer follow-up, more extensive diagnostics and IRT could be beneficial in these specific subgroups. This study also suggests a correlation between IgG3SD and allergy. Furthermore, results show that all patients with IgGSD who have frequent infections with need for antibiotics, benefit from IRT, even IgG3SD patients, despite not reaching normal levels of IgG3 after receiving treatment.

Results of a follow-up study, in which additional patients have been included, are currently being analyzed.

### **P04 HLA -B52\* Is Strongly Associated With Disease Severity In Takayasu's Arteritis Patients In Serbia**

**Maja Stojanovic**<sup>1</sup>, Zorana Andric<sup>2</sup>, Dusan Popadic<sup>3</sup>, Marija Stankovic<sup>4</sup>, Aleksandra Peric-Popadic<sup>5</sup>, Jasna Bolpacic<sup>5</sup>, Dragana Jovanovic<sup>6</sup>, Rada Miskovic<sup>5</sup>, Mirjana Bogic<sup>5</sup>, Sanvila Raskovic<sup>5</sup>

1. Clinic of Allergy and Immunology, Clinical Center of Serbia; Faculty of Medicine, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia
2. Tissue Typing Department, Blood Transfusion Institute of Serbia, Belgrade, Serbia, Belgrade, Serbia
3. Institute of Microbiology and Immunology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia, Belgrade, Serbia
4. Department of Pathophysiology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia, Belgrade, Serbia
5. Clinic of Allergy and Immunology, Clinical Center of Serbia, Belgrade, Serbia, Faculty of Medicine, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia, Belgrade, Serbia
6. Clinic of Allergy and Immunology, Clinical Center of Serbia, Belgrade, Serbia, Belgrade, Serbia

Keywords: Takayasu Arteritis, Systemic Vasculitis, HLA Polymorphism, Vascular Disease, Biomarkers

### **Introduction**

Takayasu arteritis (TA) is a rare systemic vasculitis that affects aorta, its major branches, and occasionally pulmonary arteries. Genetic factors, such as certain human leukocyte antigen (HLA) seem to play an important role in the development of TA. The aim of our study was to examine, for the first time, HLA polymorphisms and its correlation with clinical and demographic characteristics of TA patients in Serbia.

### **Method**

Deoxyribonucleic acid was extracted from blood samples of 25 patients with confirmed diagnosis of TA by a fully automated system with Maxwell 16 Purification Kit. The allelic groups of HLA-A\*, -B\*, -C\*, -DRB1\* and -DQB1\* loci were typed by polymerase chain reaction sequence-specific oligonucleotide probe using a Luminex™ platform. The allele frequencies were compared with a control group consisted of 1992 unrelated healthy potential bone marrow donors. To compare the differences between allele frequencies, as well as haplotype frequencies, in the control and patient groups, a 2 X 2 contingency table analysis was performed using the Fisher exact test.  $p < 0.05$  was considered to be statistically significant. The association of HLA-B\*52 allele with clinical covariates was evaluated with ordinal logistic regression, chi square and Fisher's exact test where appropriate.  $p$ -values were corrected for multiple comparisons according to the Benjamini-Hochberg method

### **Results**

A significant association of TA with HLA-B\*52 was found [20% of patients (5/25) with 10% HLA-B\*52 alleles frequency (5/50) vs 1.2% (46/3884) in healthy controls;  $p = 0.0003962$ ,  $p_{adj} = 0.011$ ). The presence of HLA-B\*52 was associated with an earlier disease onset, poorer clinical outcomes and respond to treatment. A higher frequency, but without statistical significance after  $p$ -value correction, for HLA-A\*32 ( $p = 0.012$ ,  $p_{adj} 0.2$ ), HLA-B\*15 ( $p = 0.012$ ,  $p_{adj} 0.326$ ), HLA-B\*57 ( $p = 0.018$ ,  $p_{adj} 0.483$ ), HLA-C\*03 ( $p = 0.009$ ,  $p_{adj} 0.121$ ) allelic group and DRB1\*15-DQB1\*05 haplotype ( $p = 0.039$ ,  $p_{adj} 0.583$ ) was found. In contrast to susceptibility alleles, HLA-C\*03 allelic group, found in 32% (8/25) of TA patients, was present in patients with milder clinical form of the disease.

### **Conclusion**

Our study has shown the strong association between HLA-B\*52 and TA. The HLA-A\*32, -B\*15 and -B\*57 allelic groups and DRB1\*15:02-DQB1\*05 haplotype, as the susceptibility factors, and HLA-C\*03 as a protective allelic group in TA patients, still need to be confirmed in a larger study population.

## **P05 Functional Inhibitory Siglec-6 Is Upregulated In Human Colorectal Cancer-Associated Mast Cells**

Yingxin Yu<sup>1</sup>, Bart Blokhuis<sup>1</sup>, Mara Diks<sup>1</sup>, Ali Keshavarzian<sup>2</sup>, Johan Garssen<sup>1</sup>, Frank Redegeld<sup>1</sup>

1. Division of Pharmacology, Utrecht Institute for Pharmaceutical Sciences, Faculty of Science, Utrecht University, Utrecht, The Netherlands
2. Department of Internal Medicine, Division of Digestive Diseases and Nutrition, Rush University Medical Center, Chicago, United States

Keywords: Siglec-6, Human Mast Cells, Immunoreceptor Tyrosine-Based Inhibitory Motif, Colorectal Cancer, Hypoxia

### **Introduction**

Mast cells (MC) accumulate in colorectal cancer (CRC) and the relationship between MC density and CRC progression has been well recognized. MC can be either pro-tumor or anti-tumor players, depending on the local factors present in the tumor microenvironment.

Upon malignant transformation, cancer cells express high levels of sialic acids on cell membrane or by secretion. Siglecs are a family of immunoglobulin-like receptors that bind sialic acids and each subtype has a distinct pattern of expression on immune cells. Among them, Siglec-6 is expressed predominately on MC. However, the function of Siglec-6 in MC is largely unexplored and whether it is expressed by CRC-associated MC remains unknown.

#### **Method**

Human MC were generated from peripheral CD34+ stem cells. MC activation was initiated by IgE crosslinking with or without preincubation of anti-Siglec-6 antibody. Release of beta-hexosaminidase and cytokines was quantified. To mimic the milieu of CRC, human MC were cultured with colon cancer cells or under hypoxia. Siglec-6 expression was then quantified on these conditioned MC. Furthermore, in situ expression of Siglec-6 and its ligands were measured in human CRC tissues.

#### **Results**

Siglec-6 engagement attenuated IgE-dependent MC activation, as indicated by release of beta-hexosaminidase and production of GM-CSF. Interestingly, coculture with colon cancer cells (HT29 and Caco2) induced significant upregulation of Siglec-6 on MC. In contrast, normal colon cells (CCD841) had no effect. Also, a time-dependent increase of Siglec-6 was observed when MC were incubated in hypoxia (1% O<sub>2</sub>). In situ expression of Siglec-6 was detected in CRC tissues and Siglec6+ MC were mainly found in submucosal layers. Lectin immunochemistry revealed the presence of actual ligands for Siglec-6 in human CRC tissues.

#### **Conclusion**

Together, our findings illustrate that Siglec-6 is a functionally inhibitory receptor on MC and suggest that Siglec-6 expression may be relevant for MC activity in CRC.

## **P06 The Role Of The Transcription Factor T-Bet In B Cell Differentiation And Function**

**Imran Akdemir**, Bengt Johansson Lindbom

Technical University of Denmark, Copenhagen, Denmark

Keywords: B Cells, T-Bet, Interferon Signaling

#### **Introduction**

It has become clear that B cells, through their MHCII expression, can act as efficient antigen-presenting cells and thereby directly contribute to Th cell differentiation processes. It is however not clear in which contexts antigen-presentation by B cells are of particular importance or which molecular pathways that are involved in this process.

B cells are sensitive to innate and environmental signals such as TLR agonists. Such innate signaling appear to underlie the heterogeneity within the peripheral B cell pool. We have recently demonstrated complementary roles for B cell intrinsic signaling by type I and type II IFNs in driving B cell responses of the IgG2a isotype (manuscript in preparation). Our results indicate that B cells that develop in response to this cytokine combination are similar to a recently described subset of B cells that require the transcription factor T-bet for their development, display an enhanced antigen-presenting capacity and appears in a number of immune-mediated disorders.

#### **Method**

Mouse models include CD19Cre x ifnarfl/fl, CD4Cre x Bcl6 fl/fl, and T-bet reporter mice. Mice are immunized with OVA and TLR ligands. CD4 T cell responses are studied by adoptive transfer technique.

Multi-parameter flow cytometry is the key methodology in this project. Antigen-specific B and T cells are either analysed directly by flow cytometry or sorted and subjected to qPCR. Human PBMCs are analysed by flow cytometry.

#### **Results**

T-bet and CD11c are co-expressed in B cells both in mouse and human T-bet+ B cells can be found in different compartments of B cells in mouse T-bet can be induced in vitro by

IFN-gamma in B cells activated by anti-IgM and R848 T-bet+ B cells can be found in different compartments in human PBMCs but they are primarily associated with IgG1, IgG3 and IgA1 isotypes

### **Conclusion**

We observed CD11c+ T-bet+ B cells both in mouse and human as reported in the literature  
We observed different phenotypic "subsets" of T-bet expressing B cells in the mouse  
We can induce T-bet by TLR7 ligand and IFN-gamma in vitro as reported in the literature  
In human, T-bet expressing B cells can be found in different subsets of B cells (memory, naïve subsets)

In the memory B cell compartment, T-bet expression appears to be primarily associated with the IgG1, IgG3 and IgA1 isotypes (and more or less absent from IgG2 and IgA2 memory) in human

We will try to dissect the role of T-bet expressing B cells in driving pathogenic T cell responses in mouse models and in IBD patient

## **P07 Stress Hormones, Cell Immunity And Genetic Polymorphism Of Protein Coding GABRA6 Gene Among Different Professional Groups**

**Mariya Ivanovska**<sup>1</sup>, Petya Gardjeva<sup>2</sup>, Dora Terzieva<sup>3</sup>, Nonka Mateva<sup>4</sup>, Hristo Ivanov<sup>5</sup>, Ivan Zheljazkov<sup>5</sup>, Aleksandar Linev<sup>5</sup>, Marianna Murdjeva<sup>1</sup>

1. Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Faculty of Pharmacy, Medical University; Division of immunological assessment of post-traumatic stress disorder, TCEMED, Plovdiv, Bulgaria
2. Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Faculty of Pharmacy, Medical University, Plovdiv, Bulgaria
3. Department of Clinical Laboratory, Faculty of Pharmacy, Medical University, Plovdiv, Bulgaria
4. Department of Medical Informatics, Biostatistics and E-learning, Faculty of Public health, Medical University, Plovdiv, Bulgaria
5. Section Genetics at the Department of Pediatrics and Medical Genetics, Medical Faculty, Medical University, Plovdiv, Bulgaria

Keywords: Stress Hormones, Immunity, Genetic Polymorphism

### **Introduction**

To study the effects of stress hormones (cortisol and noradrenaline) on immune system and genetic polymorphism of protein coding GABRA6 (Gamma-AminoButyric acid type A Receptor Alpha6 subunit) gene in medical students, medical doctors and yoga practitioners.

### **Method**

A total of 81 participants were studied: 29 yoga practitioners (control group), 25 students during exam and 27 medical doctors working under chronic stress. Absolute numbers and percentage of T, B and NK cells, serum cortisol, plasma noradrenaline and genetic polymorphism of GABRA6 were examined by flow cytometry, chemiluminescence, ELISA and PCR. The statistical analysis was performed with SPSS17.

### **Results**

Although within the reference range, medical doctors under chronic stress had lowest values of cellular immunity, students - average and yoga practitioners - highest. In doctors with chronic stress, the established high noradrenaline concentrations in n=25 (92.59%) correlated with decreased total absolute numbers of T and NK cells ( $p \leq 0.05$ ). In medical students elevated serum cortisol levels were found in 32% (n=8) and at medical doctors only in 7.40% (n=2). It was found that 85.1% (n=23) of 27 tested (yogins=10, doctors=7, students=10) were with T1521C polymorphism of GABRA6 associated with changes in ACTH and cortisol levels.

### **Conclusion**

Possibly, due to the presence of compensatory mechanisms in physicians under chronic

stress conditions, no increased serum cortisol was detected. Based on the study, we can speculate that T1521C polymorphism of GABRA6 is not really associated with an increased activity of the HPA axis (proved in group of medical doctors) and suppressed cell immunity.

### **P08 Wasp Venom Allergy In A Patient With Systemic Mastocytosis: A Challenging Therapeutic Approach**

**Maria Luís Marques<sup>1</sup>**, Leonor Cunha<sup>1</sup>, Esmeralda Neves<sup>2,3</sup>, Margarida Lima<sup>4,3</sup>, Helena Falcão<sup>1</sup>

1. Serviço de Imunoalergologia, Centro Hospitalar e Universitário do Porto, Porto, Portugal
2. Serviço de Imunologia, Centro Hospitalar e Universitário do Porto, Porto, Portugal
3. Unidade Multidisciplinar de Investigação Biomédica, Instituto de Ciências Biomédicas da Universidade do Porto, Porto, Portugal
4. Consulta Multidisciplinar de Linfomas Cutâneos e Mastocitoses e Laboratório de Citometria do Serviço de Hematologia Clínica, Centro Hospitalar e Universitário do Porto, Porto, Portugal

Keywords: Mastocytosis; Wasp Venom Allergy; Omalizumab

#### **Introduction**

Patients with systemic mastocytosis (SM) may develop life-threatening reactions after Hymenoptera stings. Hymenoptera venom immunotherapy (VIT) can be combined with omalizumab (anti-IgE recombinant humanized monoclonal antibody) to suppress systemic reactions developing due to VIT. There are promising reports of the use of omalizumab as add-on therapy in patients with systemic mastocytosis and recurrent anaphylaxis during VIT. The literature reveals a wide range of responses between individuals in terms of dosage and duration of therapy with omalizumab.

#### **Case description**

We report a case of a 61 year-old-man with indolent SM without skin lesions, who experienced three episodes of severe anaphylaxis after a wasp sting. Sensitization to wasp venom was confirmed with serum IgE specific for wasp venom (1.10 kUA/L), and recombinant wasp venom allergens (rVes v1 1.59 kUA/L, rVes v5 0.01 kUA/L), and conventional immunotherapy for wasp was initiated in combination of omalizumab, considering the high risk of severe reaction during VIT. The VIT protocol is being well tolerated, and the patient is already in maintenance phase (50µg +50µg of VIT monthly). Three months after initiating VIT, the patient was stung by a wasp and developed only a slight local reaction, which resolved spontaneously. This result confirmed the success of VIT. However, since the first administrations the patient reported arthralgias and had an episode of gout, which can be related to omalizumab. The discontinuation of therapy with omalizumab is being weighted.

#### **How this report contributes to current knowledge**

This case suggests that omalizumab may be an useful pretreatment medication to prevent reactions during immunotherapy in patients with SM, but there are still some questions remaining regarding the adverse effects and discontinuation of this therapy.

### **P09 Modulation Of Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor And Matrix Metalloproteinase-9 Production By Metoprolol In Human Hematopoietic Cells**

**Fatemeh Hajighasemi**, Baran Hajatbeigi

Department of Immunology, Faculty of Medicine, Shahed University, Tehran, Iran

Keywords: Metoprolol, Hematopoietic, Cells, MMP-9, VEGF

## **Introduction**

Metoprolol (a selective cardio- $\beta$ 1-blocker) has been broadly used in treatment of cardiovascular diseases. Moreover anti-inflammatory properties of metoprolol have been demonstrated. Also evidence proposes that epigenetic modifications of adrenergic beta-1 receptor are influential factors in metoprolol's efficiency. Matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), a large group of enzymes degrading the extracellular matrix, and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), as a cytokine, are involved in some pathological states including allergic contact dermatitis and asthma. VEGF and MMP-9 have an important role in inflammation. Besides epigenetic modifications of VEGF and MMP-9 expression has been revealed. In this study effect of metoprolol on VEGF and MMP-9 production in leukemic U937 and Molt-4 cells has been assessed in vitro.

## **Method**

Human U937 and Molt-4 leukemic cells were cultured in complete RPMI-1640 medium supplemented with 10 % FBS. Then the cells at exponential growth phase were stimulated with PMA at optimum dose and incubated with different concentrations of metoprolol (1-1000  $\mu$ g/ml) for 24 hours. Afterward the amounts of VEGF and MMP-9 in cell culture supernatant were determined by ELISA assay.

## **Results**

Metoprolol significantly decreased the PMA- stimulated VEGF/MMP-9 production in U937 and Molt-4 cells dose-dependently.

## **Conclusion**

Our results suggest that metoprolol could be a potential VEGF/MMP-9 inhibitor. So anti-inflammatory effect of metoprolol, reported by others, may be partly due to its inhibitory effects on VEGF/MMP-9 secretion. Accordingly metoprolol might be useful as a novel therapeutic candidate for inflammatory- mediated disorders such as some allergies in which VEGF/MMP-9 are over-expressed. Moreover as metoprolol's efficacy is controlled by epigenetic modifications of adrenergic beta-1 receptor and that epigenetic modifications of VEGF and MMP-9 expression have been shown, the inhibitory effects of metoprolol on VEGF /MMP-9 secretion may be somewhat due to epigenetically-induced anti-inflammatory properties of metoprolol or might be mediated via epigenetically modifications of VEGF/MMP-9 expression by this drug. Since epigenetherapy could be a promising novel treatment approach for myocardial infarction and also is potentially useful for modulation of inflammatory genes, other studies on metoprolol role in epigenetic modification of VEGF /MMP-9 expression as well as other inflammatory genes are warranted.

## **P010 Th17- And Th22- Related Cytokines In Arterial And Venous Blood Of Patients Affected By Systemic Sclerosis (SSc) With And Without Digital Ulcers (DU).**

**Stefania Nicola**, Giovanni Rolla, Luisa Brussino

Università degli Studi di Torino - Dipartimento di scienze mediche - AO Ordine Mauriziano Umberto I Torino, Torino, Italy

Keywords: Th17, Cytokines, Systemic Sclerosis, Digital Ulcers, IL22

## **Introduction**

SSc is a chronic connective tissue disease that often sets on with Raynaud's phenomenon and repeated ischemia-reperfusion cycles, resulting in DU in 50% of patients. Due to hypoxia, many cells release cytokines and growth factors with a paracrine action on the ulcer site. The unbalance of Th1 cytokines in SSc is known, and Th17 as Th22 cytokines were found increased in serum and skin biopsies of SSc patients, but few studies analyzed the pattern in arterial (AB) and venous blood (VB) of SSc patients with DU. The aim of our study was to evaluate Th17 (IL1b, IL6, IL17, IL21, IL23, TGFb) and Th22 (IL22) cytokines,

TNF $\alpha$ , GMCSF and Endothelin1 (ET1) in AB and VB of SSc patients with or without DU, and to correlate cytokines and scores of skin and vascular involvement.

### Method

All consecutive patients with SSc attending to our hospital in 2014-2015 were enrolled in the study (Fig.1). All patients, divided in two subgroups based on the presence of DU or not, underwent arterial and venous cytokines sampling, analyzed using a multiplex immunoassay with a xMAP technology (Bio-Rad,USA), nailfold videocapillaroscopy (NVC) evaluated with a qualitative score (Cutolo 2007) and modified Rodnan skin score (mRSS) (Khanna 2017). Statistical analysis was performed with STATA 10s using non-parametric tests for paired samples, considering only  $p < 0.05$ . Correlations were done with Spearman's rank coefficient.

### Results

29 patients affected by SSc with or without DU were enrolled (Tab.1). In the SSc group, IL22, IL23, IL1b, TGF $\beta$  and IL6 were significantly higher in VB compared to AB, while GMCSF was higher in AB (Tab.2). Patients with DU showed significant higher concentration in VB of IL1b, IL6, IL22 and TGF $\beta$ , whether GMCSF was significantly higher in AB (Tab.3). No differences were found in patients without DU. In VB, NVC positively correlated with IL22, IL23, IL17 and negatively with ET1; mRSS negatively correlated with IL21. In AB, NVC positively correlated with TNF $\alpha$  (Tab.4).

### Conclusion

Our results showed elevated Th17 cytokines levels in VB compared to AB of SSc patients with DU, normal in those without DU, suggesting a local inflammation and a production of these cytokines on the ulcer site. Moreover, the higher levels of TNF $\alpha$  and GMCSF in AB of patients with DU support the attempt to repair the hypoxia damage underlying the fibrosis mechanism, and the correlation between Th17 cytokines, NVC and ET1 agrees with the potent pro-fibrotic stimulus at the onset of disease, which decreases as the SSc progresses.

<b>Demographic data of Patients affected by SSc</b>	
Patients	N. 29
Gender	28 females and 1 male
Mean age	64.5 years (range: 28-80)
Digital ulcers (DU)	20 patients presenting DU, 9 without DU.

Table 1 - Demographic data of Patients affected by SSc with and without DU

<b>Cytokines</b>	<b>Venous Blood concentration</b>	<b>Arterial Blood concentration</b>	<b>p</b>
	<b>Median (pg/ml) [IC 95%]</b>	<b>Median (pg/ml) [IC 95%]</b>	
<b>TNF-a</b>	2.27 [2.15 - 4.64]	5.15 [0.06 - 28.87]	n.s.
<b>GM-CSF</b>	140.90 [140.30 - 140.93]	141.20 [140.91 - 141.26]	0.001
<b>IL-23</b>	8.84 [6.71 - 9.84]	5.73 [1.085 - 12.07]	0.005
<b>IL-1b</b>	0.18 [0.22 - 0.58]	0.14 [0.12 - 0.17]	0.008
<b>IL-6</b>	2.45 [2.67 - 8.40]	1.55 [1.40 - 3.30]	0.004
<b>IL-17</b>	1.08 [0.84 - 1.13]	1.08 [0.88 - 1.24]	n.s.
<b>IL-21</b>	23.38 [17.16 - 24.28]	23.38 [21.44 - 26.53]	n.s.
<b>IL-22</b>	4.52 [3.63 - 4.63]	3.77 [3.41 - 5.25]	<0.001
<b>TGF-b</b>	6.62 [6.51 - 10.68]	4.98 [3.48 - 6.95]	0.041
<b>ET-1</b>	15.77 [13.13 - 19.65]	16.24 [12.68 - 18.28]	n.s.

Table 2 - Comparison between venous and arterial blood cytokines' concentration in patients affected by systemic sclerosis, regardless of the presence of DU or not.

Cytokines	Venous Blood concentration	Arterial Blood concentration	p
	Median (pg/ml) [IC 95%]	Median (pg/ml) [IC 95%]	
<b>TNF-a</b>	8.51 [0.21 - 8.72]	28.81 [0.06 - 28.87]	n.s.
<b>GM-CSF</b>	140.88 [140.26 - 140.99]	141.18 [140.81 - 141.28]	<0.001
<b>IL-23</b>	10.73 [7.14 - 11.62]	10.73 [10.58 - 11.68]	n.s.
<b>IL-1b</b>	0.20 [0.17 - 0.64]	0.14 [0.11 - 0.16]	0.024
<b>IL-6</b>	3.71 [2.52 - 11.03]	1.64 [1.22 - 3.98]	0.012
<b>IL-17</b>	1.08 [0.78 - 1.18]	1.12 [0.94 - 1.33]	n.s.
<b>IL-21</b>	23.38 [17.81 - 27.00]	23.38 [21.42 - 27.01]	n.s.
<b>IL-22</b>	4.64 [4.13 - 5.30]	3.62 [3.33 - 4.60]	0.006
<b>TGF-b</b>	7.10 [6.31 - 13.10]	7.02 [6.44 - 7.06]	0.046
<b>ET-1</b>	14.39 [13.51 - 16.38]	15.88 [11.38 - 17.40]	n.s.

Table 3 - Comparison between venous and arterial blood cytokines' concentration in patients affected by systemic sclerosis presenting digital ulcers.

Cytokines	Nailfold videocapillaroscopy		mRSS	
<b>Venous blood</b>				
<b>IL-17</b>	$\rho = 0.465$	$\rho = 0.039$		
<b>IL-21</b>			$\rho = -0.427$	$\rho = 0.050$
<b>IL-22</b>	$\rho = 0.460$	$\rho = 0.041$		
<b>IL-23</b>	$\rho = 0.411$	$\rho = 0.042$		
<b>ET-1</b>	$\rho = -0.437$	$\rho = 0.044$		
<b>Arterial blood</b>				
<b>TNF-a</b>	$\rho = 0.460$	$\rho = 0.043$		

Table 4 - Correlations between scores of skin involvement and blood cytokines concentration in patients presenting DU.

Study protocol exclusion criteria	
Smoking	Asthma
COPD	History of cancer
Current oral/inhaled corticosteroids	Immunosuppressive drug therapy
Current or recent (last 8 weeks) systemic or airway infection	Other autoimmune diseases

**Friday, January 25**

Poster Session I - Topic 2: Innate immunity and epithelial barriers

21:00 - 22:00

**P011 Characterization Of Alum-Induced NET-Formation In Human Neutrophils**

**Manuel Reithofer**<sup>1</sup>, Dominika Polak<sup>1</sup>, Claudia Kitzmüller<sup>1</sup>, Georg Greiner<sup>2</sup>, Barbara Bohle<sup>1</sup>, Beatrice Jahn-Schmid<sup>1</sup>

1. Institute of Pathophysiology and Allergy Research, Center for Pathophysiology, Infectiology and Immunology, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria
2. Department of Laboratory Medicine, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

Keywords: Alum, NETs, Adjuvanticity, Immunotherapy

**Introduction**

Alum is the most widely used vaccine adjuvant, especially in allergen-specific immunotherapy. However, the mechanism behind its adjuvanticity is not totally solved. In mice, host-derived DNA has been reported to be involved in the adjuvant effect of alum, but the cellular source was not clearly defined. Neutrophils are the first cells at the site of injection and have the ability to simultaneously release intracellular DNA and granular material, so-called neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs). This modified DNA may represent danger-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs) playing a role in the initial immune response.

**Method**

We investigated alum-induced NET-formation in human neutrophils and its underlying pathway, mainly based on confocal microscopy and plate-reader assays to quantify released DNA. Neutrophils were stimulated with alum or PMA and ionomycin as positive controls. The underlying signalling pathway was studied using specific inhibitors. Furthermore, extracellular flux measurements were performed to evaluate metabolic requirements.

**Results**

Strong NET-formation was induced by all stimuli as visualized by confocal fluorescence microscopy showing co-localization of extracellular DNA and different granular proteins. In addition, increased neutrophil elastase activity was found in cultures of neutrophils stimulated with alum. Ionomycin and alum induced mitochondrial reactive oxygen species (mROS), whereas PMA triggered cytoplasmatic NADPH oxidase-dependent ROS. Alum induced rapid DNA-release similar to ionomycin and dependent on phagocytosis, extracellular calcium and NFκB-signalling. Similar to crystal-induced NET-release a significant dependence on necroptosis signalling was found. During the process of NET-formation, increased glycolysis, as well as mitochondrial respiration was observed.

**Conclusion**

Together, alum potently induced rapid, mROS-dependent NET-release in human neutrophils in vitro, utilizing energy from glycolysis and mitochondrial respiration. These NETs may represent danger-associated molecular patterns involved in the initial immune response to alum-adjuvanted vaccines and may play a role in subsequent T cell polarization.

**P012 Electrical Impedance Spectroscopy For The Assessment Of Skin Epithelial Barrier Defects**

**Arturo O. Rinaldi**<sup>1</sup>, Anita Dreher<sup>1</sup>, Hideaki Morita<sup>1</sup>, Marja Gautschi<sup>2</sup>, Kristina Tsekova<sup>2</sup>, Simon Grant<sup>3</sup>, Per Svedenhag<sup>3</sup>, Matthias Möhrenschrager<sup>2</sup>, Cezmi A. Akdis<sup>1</sup>

1. Swiss Institute of Allergy and Asthma Research (SIAF), Davos, Switzerland
2. Hochgebirgsklinik Davos (HGK), Davos, Switzerland

### 3. SciBase AB, Sundbyberg, Sweden

Keywords: Epithelial Barrier, Atopic Dermatitis, Electrical Impedance, Transepidermal Water Loss

#### **Introduction**

Several skin and mucosal inflammatory disorders, such as atopic dermatitis (AD), have been associated with an impaired epithelial barrier function, which allows allergens, pollutants or microbes to enter the tissue and activate the immune response. The aim of this study was to establish a method to directly assess the in vivo status of epithelial barrier function by electrical impedance (EI) spectroscopy.

#### **Method**

Epithelial barrier of mice was damaged by epicutaneous application of proteases and cholera toxin and by tape stripping. After transmitting a harmless electrical signal through the skin, electrical impedance is measured by using NeviSense (Scibase) device. EI and transepidermal water loss (TEWL) were measured before and after the application. Immune histological analysis (IHC) and quantitative RT-PCR were performed in skin biopsies of the mice to evaluate the epithelial barrier. In addition, EI and TEWL were measured in AD patients during 21 days of clinical treatment at High Altitude Clinic, Davos.

#### **Results**

Already 1 hour after the treatment with proteases, a dose dependent reduction of EI was detected. Simultaneously, an increase of TEWL was observed, showing a significant negative correlation with EI, demonstrating that changes of EI were directly linked to epithelial barrier defects. 24 hours after the treatment, EI showed a tendency to increase to control levels, suggesting a restoration of the epithelial barrier. Epithelial barrier disruption was confirmed by histological analysis, which showed an impaired stratum corneum and higher cellular infiltration after papain application, and by IHC and qPCR, which showed downregulation of filaggrin and other molecules involved in the barrier function. Similar results were observed after tape stripping and cholera toxin application. In the human study, unaffected skin of AD patients showed a significantly decreased EI values compared to healthy subjects and AD lesions were characterized by a decrease of EI and an increase of TEWL compared to non-lesional skin. Moreover, AD lesional skin showed an increase of EI and a decrease of TEWL during the 21 days treatment and SCORAD (the clinical score for assessing the severity of AD) showed a negative correlation with EI and positive correlation with TEWL.

#### **Conclusion**

EI spectroscopy can be used to detect epithelial barrier defects in the skin and used for monitoring patient and treatment effects as a rapid and non invasive in vivo diagnostic method for atopic dermatitis.

### **P013 The Effect Of Bacteriophages On Innate Lymphoid Cells**

**Anna Globinska**<sup>1</sup>, Pattraporn Satitsuksanoa<sup>1</sup>, Nina Chanishvili<sup>2</sup>, Nikolaos Papadopoulos<sup>3</sup>, Tadech Boonpiyathad<sup>1</sup>, Mübeccel Akdis<sup>1</sup>, Cezmi Akdis<sup>1</sup>

1. Swiss Institute of Allergy and Asthma Research, Davos, Switzerland
2. Giorgi Eliava Institute of Bacteriophagy, Microbiology and Virology, Tbilisi, Georgia
3. University of Athens, Allergy Department, 2nd Pediatric Clinic, Athens, Greece

Keywords: Bacteriophages, Innate Lymphoid Cells

#### **Introduction**

Bacterial viruses (phages) colonize all niches of the human body and exert selective pressure on their bacterial hosts. Despite the abundance of phages throughout the body, little is known about their interactions with the human immune system. Transcriptomic profiling of the immune responses induced by phages in peripheral blood mononuclear

cells (PBMCs) revealed activation of both pro- and anti-inflammatory responses, suggesting that phages may be involved in shaping the immune system. However, the complex nature of these interactions is scarce. Hence, we aimed to characterize the immunomodulatory potential of phages and investigate the effect of phages on innate lymphoid cells (ILCs).

#### **Method**

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were isolated from healthy donors using density gradient centrifugation. PBMCs at a density of  $10^6$  cells/ml were cultured in the presence of Staphylococcal phages ( $10^6$  PFU) or left unstimulated for 24h, 48h and 72h. Immune response-related gene expression was measured by real time qPCR. Concentration of proteins in cell culture supernatants was assessed using Multiplex Immunoassay. Cell proliferation and viability were evaluated by flow cytometry using Cell Trace Violet and Zombie Yellow, respectively. Multicolor flow cytometry analysis was used to identify different ILC subsets – ILC1, ILC2, ILC3.

#### **Results**

Increased expression of interleukin (IL)-6, IL-8, macrophage chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1), macrophage inflammatory protein-1 $\beta$  (MIP-1 $\beta$ ) and tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF- $\alpha$ ) mRNAs were observed in PBMCs exposed to  $10^6$  PFU of *S. aureus* phages at 24h. In parallel with an increased mRNA expression, the concentrations of IL-6, IL-8, MCP-1, MIP-1 $\beta$  and TNF- $\alpha$  were significantly higher in cell culture supernatants at 48h after stimulation with  $10^6$  and  $10^5$  PFU of *S. aureus* phages, whereas no induction of RANTES, IL-4, IL-5, IL-13, IL-15, TGF- $\beta$  and IFN- $\gamma$  was observed. Viability of PBMCs did not change and there was no effect of *S. aureus* phages on proliferation of CD3+ and CD19+ cells at any time point. There was a tendency towards decreased frequency of ILC1 within total (Lin-CD127+) ILCs upon stimulation with *S. aureus* phage ( $10^6$  PFU). In contrast, an increase in the frequency of ILC2 was observed upon stimulation with phages, whereas phages seemed not to affect the frequency of ILC3.

#### **Conclusion**

Our results suggest innate immune response stimulation and immunomodulatory potential of phages.

### **P014 Oral Mucosa Remodeling Occurs In Severe Allergic Patients**

**Javier Sanchez-Solares**<sup>1</sup>, Marisa Dolset<sup>1</sup>, Gonzalo Hormias<sup>1</sup>, Teresa Carrillo<sup>2</sup>, Carmen Moreno<sup>3</sup>, Leticia Mera<sup>1</sup>, Maria Marta Escribese<sup>4</sup>, Domingo Barber<sup>4</sup>, Cristina Gomez-Casado<sup>4</sup>

1. Institute of Applied Molecular Medicine (IMMA), San Pablo CEU University, Madrid, Spain
2. Hospital Universitario de Gran Canaria, Allergology Service, Las Palmas De Gran Canaria, Spain
3. Hospital Universitario Reina Sofia, Allergology Service, Córdoba, Spain
4. Institute of Applied Molecular Medicine (IMMA); Department of basic medical sciences, medical school, CEU San Pablo University, Madrid, Spain

Keywords: Oral Mucosa, Remodeling, Food Allergy

#### **Introduction**

In a previous study, we demonstrated that severe grass pollen allergic patients from a region with a high grass pollen load undergo oral mucosal remodeling and develop profilin-mediated food allergy. This suggests that oral mucosa is an immunocompetent site and that it may have a role, not only in the progression of respiratory to food allergic reactions, but also in the development of complex syndromes or the immunological basis of sublingual immunotherapy. However, oral mucosa features in allergic inflammation remain largely unexplored.

In this study, we aim to characterize oral mucosa in severe respiratory allergic patients who do not present food allergy.

## Method

We recruited two groups of patients: severe respiratory allergic patients to olive pollen (n=5), and patients who experienced anaphylaxis to house dust mites (HDM) (n=6) from areas where there is an elevated exposure to the respective allergens. We characterized histologically oral mucosal features in biopsies taken from the cheek lining of these allergic patients and compared with a group of non-allergic controls (n=5). Fibrosis, epithelial cell junctions, angiogenesis and immune cell recruitment were assessed with appropriate antibodies and histological staining.

## Results

Both allergic groups displayed: 1) A significantly decreased expression of epithelial cell junctions; 2) Increased collagen deposition (fibrosis), when compared to controls. No significant differences were found in angiogenesis. Accordingly, minor differences were found in immune cell recruitment.

## Conclusion

Oral mucosal remodeling occurs independently of food allergy, associated to severe respiratory manifestations, and regardless of the allergen involved.

## P015 Novel Evidence That BAFF Directly Regulate Epithelial Barrier Function

**Andrzej Eljaszewicz**<sup>1</sup>, Paulina Wawrzyniak<sup>2</sup>, Urszula Radzikowska<sup>3</sup>, Dries Van Elst<sup>2</sup>, Marlena Tynecka<sup>4</sup>, Kamil Grubczak<sup>4</sup>, Milena Sokolowska<sup>2</sup>, Cezmi A Akdis<sup>2</sup>, Marcin Moniuszko<sup>5</sup>

1. Medical University of Bialystok, Swiss Institute of Allergy and Asthma Research, Bialystok, Poland
2. Swiss Institute of Allergy and Asthma Research, Davos, Switzerland
3. Swiss Institute of Allergy and Asthma Research; Medical University of Bialystok, Davos, Switzerland
4. Medical University of Bialystok, Bialystok, Poland
5. Medical University of Bialystok, Bialystok, Poland

Keywords: BAFF, Epithelial Cells, Cytokines

## Introduction

B-cell activation factor (BAFF), a member of tumor necrosis factor superfamily, is playing a crucial role in normal B cell development and function and promote survival and proliferation of malignant B and acute myeloid leukemia blasts. Furthermore, BAFF was shown to suppress Th2 dependent allergic airway inflammation. However, to date, the direct effect of BAFF on Th2 cytokine stimulated bronchial epithelial cells has not been elucidated. Therefore, we aimed here to understand the effects of BAFF on the function of Th2 cytokine stimulated bronchial epithelial cells.

## Method

We used in vitro differentiated human bronchial epithelial cells from asthmatic and nonasthmatic donors.

## Results

BAFF may interact directly with three membrane receptors, namely BAFF-R (B-cell activating factor receptor), TACI (Transmembrane activator and CAML interactor) and BCMA (B-cell maturation antigen). Therefore, first, we confirmed expression of receptors as mentioned above in differentiated human bronchial epithelial cells (hBEC) by qPCR and western blot. Next, we analyzed whether Th2 related cytokines may influence BAFF-R, TACI and BCMA expression. Finally, we stimulated hBEC with IL-4 alone or IL-4 in the presence of BAFF. Interestingly we found that BAFF may regulate mucin, proinflammatory cytokines, and chemokine, but not tight junction protein expression.

## Conclusion

In conclusion, we showed novel evidence that BAFF signaling in differentiated hBEC may limit proinflammatory cytokine and chemokine production, but do not affect tight junction protein expression.

## **P016 Bacillus Calmette–Guérin Immunotherapy Boosts Innate Immunity In Recurrent Respiratory Papillomatosis**

**Evelina Vetskova**, Maria Nikolova

National Center of Infectious and Parasitic Diseases, Sofia, Bulgaria

Keywords: HPV, BCG, Innate Immunity,

### **Introduction**

Recurrent respiratory papillomatosis (RRP) is the most common benign neoplasm of the larynx caused by human papillomavirus HPV-6 and HPV-11 and characterized by recurrent proliferation of squamous papillomas within the respiratory tract. RRP is a major clinical problem because of significant airway obstruction, extremely high frequency of relapses and the possibility of malignant transformation into squamous cell carcinoma. Bacillus Calmette–Guérin (BCG) immunotherapy has been successfully used in the treatment of several malignancies. The present study investigates the effects of BCG therapy in RRP patients.

### **Method**

Blood samples from RRP patients (n = 35) subjected to combined microsurgery / BCG-immunotherapy were studied by multicolor flow cytometry in comparison to RRP patients subjected to surgical treatment only and to healthy controls.

### **Results**

RRP patients are characterized by decreased levels of cytokine – producing plasmacytoid dendritic cells (pDCs) and activated (mature) DCs compared to healthy controls (% ± SEM: pDCs = 2.9 ± 1.4 versus 9.3 ± 1.4; mDCs = 30.8 ± 1.5 vs. 53.6 ± 1.5, p <0.05). In addition, the population of CD14 / CD16+ HLA-DR++ monocytes is significantly decreased in RRP patients compared to the control group (3.4 ± 0.7 vs. 8.4 ± 2.1, p <0.05). BCG immunotherapy increased significantly the levels of pDCs (9.0 ± 1.8 vs 3.1 ± 1.1, p <0.05) and mature DCs (55.0 ± 3.2 versus 31.3 ± 1.2, p <0.05) at 12 months after the beginning and normalized to reference values at the end of the therapy. The share of cytokine-producing CD56hi NK cells which was significantly reduced in untreated patients is increased significantly during BCG immunotherapy and reached the values typical for healthy subjects at 12 months after the start of therapy (5.9 ± 0.3 vs. 1.1 ± 0.8, p < 0.05). The immunotherapy with BCG resulted in a statistically significant increase of CD14 / CD16+ HLA-DR++ monocytes at 12 months (7.1 ± 1.3 versus 3.2 ± 0.9, p <0.05), reaching the reference range for healthy subjects at 20 months after the start of therapy.

### **Conclusion**

These results indicate that BCG stimulates the innate immunity through increasing the virus-recognizing and antigen-expressing potential of dendritic cells, monocytes and NK cells leading to activation of the specific antiviral response in RRP patients.

## **P017 Activation And Maturation Differences Between Myeloid And Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells In Patients With Immediate Allergic Reactions To Betalactams**

**Rubén Fernández-Santamaría**<sup>1</sup>, Alba Rodríguez-Nogales<sup>1</sup>, Francisca Palomares<sup>1</sup>, Adriana Ariza<sup>1</sup>, María José Rodríguez<sup>1</sup>, Miguel González-Visiedo<sup>1</sup>, Ángela Martín-Serrano<sup>1</sup>, Ana Molina<sup>1</sup>, Cristobalina Mayorga<sup>1</sup>, María José Torres<sup>2</sup>, Tahia Fernández<sup>1</sup>

1. Research Laboratory, IBIMA-Regional University Hospital of Malaga-UMA, Málaga, Spain
2. Allergy Unit, Regional University Hospital of Malaga-IBIMA-UMA, Málaga, Spain

Keywords: Dendritic Cells, Drug Allergy, Betalactams

## Introduction

Myeloid dendritic cells (mDCs) have a sentinel activity in peripheral blood, capturing and processing antigens. Nevertheless, most studies use monocyte-derived dendritic cells (moDCs) in in vitro assays to study the specific drug recognition by the immune system, because monocytes can be easily isolated in a higher number from peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs). Nevertheless, some research suggest that moDCs are more similar to monocytes than circulating DCs. For this reason, the main objective of this research was to analyse the differences between mDCs and moDCs activation and maturation patterns after the specific recognition of amoxicillin (AX) and clavulanic acid (CLV).

## Method

PBMCs were obtained from 10 healthy subjects and from 10 patients with immediate allergic reaction to AX and CLV. mDCs and monocytes were isolated from PBMCs. The latter were cultured with GM-CSF and IL-4 to obtain moDCs. mDCs and moDCs were cultured with the culprit drug. Flow cytometry was used to analyse the overexpression of different activation and maturation markers (CCR7, CD40, CD80, CD83 and CD86). Results were represented as maturation index (MI).

## Results

moDCs and mDCs from allergic patients to both drugs show higher expression of maturation and activation markers compared to controls after culture them with the culprit drug. Nevertheless, mDCs from allergic patients show more differences with controls than when moDCs were used. Higher expression of CCR7, CD40 and CD86 were found in mDCs compared to moDCs from allergic patients to AX ( $P=0.006$ ,  $P=0.02$ ,  $P=0.03$  respectively). In the same way, mDCs from CLV allergic patients show higher expression of CCR7, CD40 and CD86 compared with moDCs ( $P=0.04$ ,  $P=0.01$ ,  $P=0.02$  respectively). Any difference was detected in the analysis of CD80 and CD83.

## Conclusion

mDCs show higher expression of activation and maturation markers compared to moDCs. These data suggest that the analysis of maturation and activation markers of mDCs could be useful to the study the selective recognition of betalactams by DCs, providing more realistic and accurate results than when moDCs are used.

## P018 Activated Intestinal Epithelial Cells Conditioned With 2'-Fucosyllactose And CpG ODN Might Instruct MoDC To Drive Th1 Differentiation

Veronica Ayechu-Muruzabal<sup>1</sup>, Atanaska I. Kostadinova<sup>1</sup>, Saskia A. Overbeek<sup>1</sup>, Bernd Stahl<sup>2</sup>, Johan Garssen<sup>1</sup>, Belinda Van'T Land<sup>3</sup>, Linette E.m. Willemsen<sup>1</sup>

1. Division of Pharmacology, Utrecht Institute for Pharmaceutical Sciences, Utrecht University, Utrecht, The Netherlands
2. Nutricia Research, Utrecht, The Netherlands
3. Department of Paediatric Immunology, Wilhelmina Children's Hospital, University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht, The Netherlands

## Introduction

Human milk is composed of diverse and complex oligosaccharides (HMOS). A mixture of short chain galacto- and long chain fructo-oligosaccharides 9:1 (GF) mimicking some structural and functional capacities of HMOS previously showed to promote Th1 and regulatory type immune polarization in the presence of CpG in an in vitro co-culture model. In the current study, the immunomodulatory capacities of 2'-Fucosyllactose (2'FL) were compared to GF and to a 1:1 mixture of 2'FL and GF. Additionally, the ability of 2'FL-exposed intestinal epithelial cells (IEC) to instruct immature monocyte derived dendritic cell (moDC) function was evaluated.

## Method

HT-29 cell line, grown in transwells and co-cultured with anti-CD3/CD28 activated peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC), was apically exposed to 2'FL, GF or 2'FL/GF (0.25, 0.5, or 1.0 w/v%) either or not combined with CpG ODN M362 (0.5  $\mu$ M). IEC were

washed and co-cultured with moDC. moDC were then used in an allogeneic assay where their capacity to induce naïve CD4+ T-cell differentiation was evaluated.

### **Results**

In presence of CpG, GF as well as 2'FL and 2'FL/GF enhanced IFN-gamma and IL-10 secretion of activated PBMC co-cultured with IEC compared to CpG alone ( $p < 0.05$ ), while IL-13 and IL-5 remained low. IEC-derived galectin-3, TGF-beta1 (both  $p < 0.001$ ), galectin-9 and galectin-4 (both  $p < 0.05$ ) of CpG-exposed cells was further increased by GF, 2'FL and/or 2'FL/GF compared to CpG alone. Only moDC co-cultured with activated IEC conditioned with 2'FL and CpG increased IFN-gamma secretion by CD4+ T-cells ( $p < 0.05$ ).

### **Conclusion**

These data imply that, similar to GF, exposure of IEC to 2'FL alone or 2'FL/GF combined with CpG polarize the immune response towards a Th1 and regulatory type. IEC-derived galectins might be involved in the immunomodulatory effects. moDC exposed to 2'FL and CpG-conditioned IEC instructed Th1 differentiation, suggesting that 2'FL can shape the adaptive immune response by affecting IEC function.

**Friday, January 25**

Poster Session I - Topic 3: Allergens and allergic inflammation  
21:00 - 22:00

**P019 Structure Based Epitope Grafting As A Tool For Exploring The Conformational IgE Epitopes Of The Major Birch Pollen Allergen, Bet V 1**  
Stefanie Schmalz, Christian Radauer

Institute of Pathophysiology and Allergy Research, Center for Pathophysiology, Infectiology and Immunology, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

**Introduction**

Knowledge of the epitopes bound by allergen specific IgE may aid in predicting symptom severity, cross-reactivity and efficacy of allergen immunotherapy. Most conformational IgE epitopes of the major birch pollen allergen, Bet v 1, have not been characterized, yet. We aimed to identify relevant IgE epitopes by grafting epitope sized surface patches of Bet v 1 onto TTHA0849, a non-IgE-binding structural homologue from *Thermus thermophilus*.

**Method**

Based on a structural alignment, surface-exposed residues of TTHA0849 were replaced by corresponding ones of Bet v 1 while preserving the hydrophobic core. Thereby, we created 14 chimeric proteins (TB1-TB14), each carrying a different Bet v 1-derived surface patch. Codon-optimized synthetic genes were expressed in *Escherichia coli* as 6xHis-tagged proteins and purified by metal chelate affinity chromatography. The chimeras were characterized via SDS-PAGE, matrix-assisted laser desorption-ionization mass spectrometry (MALDI-MS), circular dichroism (CD) spectroscopy and dynamic light scattering.

**Results**

Until now, three chimeras (TB1, TB2 and TB3) were expressed as soluble proteins. Purification yielded 13 mg, 58 mg and 16 mg from 1 liter of bacterial culture. MALDI-MS analysis revealed that the chimeras matched their theoretical masses. The CD spectra showed mixed alpha-beta structures indicating correct folds of the chimeras. Dynamic light scattering of TB2 showed <2% aggregation.

**Conclusion**

Our preliminary data indicate that the structure based design of single-epitope carrying chimeric proteins yielded soluble, folded proteins which will be used in IgE binding assays to characterize the epitope repertoires of sera from birch pollen allergic patients. Supported by: the Austrian Science Fund (FWF) grant P 30936-B30.

**P020 Adolescent Preconceptional Smoking Alters The Body Weight Of The Next Generation In A Sex-Specific Manner**

Barbara Hammer<sup>1</sup>, Natalia El-Merhie<sup>1</sup>, Sabine Bartel<sup>1</sup>, Cecilie Svanes<sup>2</sup>, Susanne Krauss-Etschmann<sup>1</sup>

1. Research Center Borstel - Leibniz Lung Center, Borstel, Germany
2. Centre for International Health University of Bergen, Department of Occupational Medicine Haukeland University Hospital Bergen, Bergen, Norway

Keywords: Smoking, Adolescence, Mouse Model, Asthma

**Introduction**

A recent multicenter epidemiological study suggested that paternal smoking during adolescence can increase the risk to develop early-onset non-allergic asthma in children. The effects on offspring were still observed even when fathers had quit smoking years

before the child was born. However, the underlying mechanisms are currently unexplored. Therefore we aimed to develop a murine model of adolescent smoking in order to investigate the parental and offspring's phenotype.

#### **Method**

Male and female C57BL/6 mice (21-day-old) were exposed to mainstream cigarette smoke (CS) (research cigarettes 3R4F) for 2 weeks to 1puff/min (6 cigarettes) and 4 weeks to 4puffs/min (24 cigarettes) for 1 hour per day for 5 days/week. Thereafter, smoke-exposed animals were mated with air-controls. The body weight (BW) of offspring was recorded daily.

#### **Results**

CS-exposed male and female parents showed a decrease in weight gain compared to air-controls. 50% of control females became pregnant in comparison to only 25% of pregnant females in the CS-exposed group, where sperm counts were normal in males. CS-exposed fathers showed neutrophilia in BAL and total cell count of the thymus was decreased. Male offspring from smoking fathers demonstrated an increase in BW, validated by a significant increase in weight gain compared to air-controls. Male offspring from smoking mothers had significantly lower BW only on postnatal day 3 (PND3) compared to air-controls. Female offspring from smoking mothers had a decreased BW, strengthened by a lower weight gain, whereas female offspring from smoking fathers showed normal BW.

#### **Conclusion**

Despite normal sperm count, we observed a decrease in pregnancy rate in adolescent smoking mothers. In offspring, we were able to detect an altered BW in offspring from adolescent smoking fathers and mothers, following sex-specific patterns. We hypothesize that sperm microRNA (miRNA) could be altered; therefore, we will analyze miRNA patterns in murine sperm cells of smoked-exposed fathers to obtain insight into epigenetic changes in miRNA expression. Future experiments will include an asthma model performed with murine offspring from adolescent smoking fathers and mothers.

### **P021 Mast Cell Heterogeneity Landscape In Fetal Skin: An Effector Player In Pediatric Allergies?**

**Rasha Msallam**, Hassen Kared, Xiao Meng Zhang, Josphine Lum, Jinmiao Chen, Florent Ginhoux

Singapore Immunology Network (SIgN), Singapore, Singapore

Keywords: Mast Cells, Fetus, Skin, Pediatric Allergies.

#### **Introduction**

Pediatric Allergies (PA) have shown a high prevalence in the last decade worldwide. From newborn babies to teenagers, patients might suffer from allergic reactions (such as asthma, skin inflammation, cutaneous anaphylaxis allergies or food allergies). Symptoms could vary from mild to life threatening symptoms. Hence, PA add a new layer of complexity to allergic diseases definition, classification, and treatment protocols. Few information is known about the multi-factorial circumstances that could play a role in elicitation PA during pregnancy and/ or during early life after birth. On the other hand, Mast cells (MC) have been widely studied as major immunological players in allergic reactions in adults, but their phenotype during development is still poorly investigated. Our project aims to decipher the phenotype and heterogeneity of fetal MC in mouse and human skin during pregnancy and after birth.

#### **Method**

Single-cell transcriptomics (scRNA-seq) and multi-color fluorescence flow cytometry (Symphony) analysis of fetal human skin MC at 14 weeks, 16 weeks and 21 weeks estimated gestational age (EGA) in comparison to adult human skin MC.

#### **Results**

Murine MC exhibit a significant heterogeneity in adult skin, that was confirmed in fetal and adult human skin as well. Furthermore, at 16 weeks estimated gestational age (EGA), fetal

MC show an interesting heterogeneity, expressing activation markers such as CD63 and functional/maturation markers such as FcεR, the latter known to be involved in allergic reaction, through activation of MC degranulation. These observations suggest that fetal MC could be triggered even before birth.

### **Conclusion**

Our results unraveled a possible link between fetal MC development, maternal environment during gestation and PA initiation; and provide unprecedented resource for further understanding the biology of PA by identification bio-targets to control activated neonatal MC, to reduce risk factors that could involve in PA development.

## **P022 Longitudinal Immunoglobulin Heavy-Chain Repertoire Profiling Of Memory B Cell, Plasmablasts And Plasma Cells From Peripheral Blood Of Individuals With Birch Pollen Allergy**

**Artem Ilyich Mikelov**<sup>1</sup>, Maria Andreevna Turchaninova<sup>2</sup>, Ekaterina Aleksandrovna Komech<sup>2</sup>, Dmitry Borisovitch Staroverov<sup>2</sup>, Yuri Borisovitch Lebedev<sup>2</sup>, Dmitriy Mikhailovitch Chudakov<sup>1</sup>, Ivan Vladimirovitch Zvyagin<sup>2</sup>

1. Skolkovo Institute of Science and Technology, Moscow, Russia
2. Shemiakin-Ovchinnikov Institute of Bioorganic Chemistry, RAS, Moscow, Russia

Keywords: Birch Pollen Allergy, IGH Repertoires By High-Throughput Sequencing, Memory B-Cells, Plasmablasts, Plasma Cells

### **Introduction**

Mechanisms underlying allergy-related immunological memory development and maintenance still remain obscure. IgE produced by B-cell lineage cells is the known causative agent triggering clinical manifestations. The cell subsets, responsible for production of IgE and its persistence in human body are not well characterised. Little is known about the structure and seasonal dynamics of B-cell receptor repertoire of allergic individuals. In this study we aimed to characterize IGH repertoires of key cell subsets of B-cell lineage from the peripheral blood of donors, susceptible to birch pollen allergy.

### **Method**

Fluorescence activated cell sorting was used to isolate Memory B-cells (CD20+,CD19+,CD27+), Plasmablasts (CD20+,CD19-,CD27 High+, CD138-) and Plasma Cells (CD20+,CD19 Low-,CD27+, CD138+) were isolated from the peripheral blood of 4 donors, allergic to birch pollen, and two healthy volunteers at three time points during 1 year, including 2 off and 1 in birch pollination season.

State-of-the-art technique was used for IGH cDNA library preparation, utilizing molecular barcodes for error correction and data normalization. This allowed recovery of high-quality full-length IGH repertoires, retaining isotype information.

### **Results**

Clonal groups with IgE clonal sequence were detected in 3 of 4 allergic and 1 of 2 healthy donors. IgE-containing clonal groups in repertoires of included members from multiple cell subsets of allergic individuals, which was not the case for healthy donors. Such clonal groups also contained IgG, IgM and IgA members, and persisted in several time points.

In memory B cell subset of 4 out of 6 donors we found clonal sequences of IgE isotype. These IGH clonotypes were hypermutated at the rates, similar to those of IgG and IgA clonotypes from the same clonal groups.

### **Conclusion**

Clonal groups with IgE members in B-cell receptor repertoires from peripheral blood of allergic donors have complex structure: they are found in multiple cell subsets, isotypes and persist for at least a year. This indicates that allergy-related immunological memory in humans has multiple back-ups even at the level of B-cell lineage, pinpointing the need for development of combination therapies affecting multiple targets.

IgE Memory B-cells, observed in this study, may serve the most direct progenitors for IgE-secreting cells. Nevertheless, their extremely low prevalence in the peripheral blood does not allow to assert that this is the dominant way of maintaining long-term IgE memory.

### **P024 Identification And Purification Of 38KDa Major Allergen From A Common Indoor Fungus *Aspergillus Ochraceus* Found In Eastern India**

**Sangeeta Roy**<sup>1</sup>, Indrani Chowdhury<sup>2</sup>, Swati Gupta Bhattacharya<sup>1</sup>

1. Bose Institute, Kolkata, India
2. Allergy & Asthma Treatment Centre, Kolkata, India

Keywords: Aeroallergen, Fungal Allergy, *Aspergillus Ochraceus*, IgE Binding Proteins

#### **Introduction**

More than 2 million people suffer from allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis (ABPA) and severe asthma with fungal sensitization (SAFS) in India. Patients suffering from these diseases are chronically colonized by mostly *Aspergillus fumigatus*. However, common indoor fungus, *A.ochraceus* importance in fungal allergy is increasing in India. The aim of this study is to examine the potency of mycelial proteins of *A.ochraceus* to induce an allergic response to a selected patient cohort with severe asthma as well as to identify and purify the major allergen through immunoproteomic approach.

#### **Method**

A cohort of severe asthmatics of age group ranges from 18-55 years was selected for this study. The crude mycelial protein extract of *A.ochraceus* is resolved in 12%SDS PAGE and subsequently IgE specific westernblot was performed with individual patient serum. Two dimensional (2D)gel electrophoresis and 2D immunoblot was done with pooled patient sera to screen allergens. Mass Spectrometry and homology based search was done to identify seroreactive proteins. The major allergen was purified through gradual ammonium sulphate cut followed by ion exchange and gel filtration column.

#### **Results**

Thirteen IgE reactive proteins were screened from total proteome profile. Serological analysis has confirmed 38KDa as major allergen ( $P < 0.05$ ). Mass Spectrometry based identification has confirmed the major allergen as glycerol dehydrogenase. It was purified through column chromatography to its native form and its seroreactivity was validated by probing with pooled patient sera.

#### **Conclusion**

Seroreactivity of *A.ochraceus* mycelial proteome has revealed that this fungus has a potency to exert its pathogenicity. The major allergen is identified as glycerol dehydrogenase for the first time in this study. The purified protein also exerted IgE specific immunoreactivity against selected patient cohort. This study may provide a baseline information to develop improved therapeutic approach against fungal allergens.

### **P025 Characterization Of Amoxicillin- And Clavulanic Acid-Specific T-Cells In Patients With Amoxicillin-Clavulanic Acid Hypersensitivity Reactions**

**Adriana Ariza**<sup>1</sup>, María Isabel Montañez<sup>2</sup>, Arun Tailor<sup>3</sup>, Monday O Ogese<sup>3</sup>, Tahia D Fernández<sup>1</sup>, María José Torres<sup>4</sup>, Dean J Naisbitt<sup>3</sup>

1. Research Laboratory, IBIMA – Regional University Hospital of Malaga – University of Malaga, Málaga, Spain
2. Research Laboratory, IBIMA – Regional University Hospital of Malaga – University of Malaga - BIONAND, Málaga, Spain
3. Dept. Molecular & Clinical Pharmacology, MRC Centre for Drug Safety Science, University of Liverpool, Liverpool, United Kingdom

4. Allergy Unit, IBIMA – Regional University Hospital of Malaga – University of Malaga, Málaga, Spain

Keywords: Amoxicillin, Clavulanic Acid, T-Cells, Hypersensitivity

### **Introduction**

Amoxicillin (AX) is the most common cause of drug hypersensitivity mediated by a specific immunological mechanism, which is often prescribed alongside clavulanic acid (Clav). Sensitivity of in vitro testing is low, probably due to the use of structures not optimally recognized. In this study we generate and characterize AX- and Clav-specific T-cell clones to be used as tool to study the immunological recognition of new structures.

### **Method**

Drug-specific T-cell clones were generated from peripheral blood mononuclear cells by serial dilution and repetitive mitogen stimulation. Antigen specificity was assessed by measurement of proliferation ( $[^3\text{H}]$ -thymidine incorporation) and cytokine release (ELISpot).

### **Results**

110 AX-specific and 96 Clav-specific T-cell clones were generated from 7 patients. Proliferation of AX- and Clav-specific clones was dose-dependent, no cross-reactivity between AX and Clav was observed and they required the presence of drug and antigen presenting cells to proliferate. Drugs were presented to CD4+ T-cells by MHC-II and to CD8+ by MHC-I. The highest level of cytokine secreted was IFN- $\gamma$ , followed by IL-13, IL-5 and IL-10.

### **Conclusion**

AX- and Clav-specific T-cell clones can be generated from AX-Clav hypersensitivity patients. They are activated only in the presence of antigen presenting cells, supporting the hapten hypothesis for the recognition and presentation of betalactam antibiotics. The specific T-cell clones generated are an immunologically characterized tool that can be used for the analysis of new chemical structures to be included in in vitro diagnostic tests.

## **P026 Post-Translational Modifications Of Major Allergens Bet V 1 And Ara H 2 Expressed In Nicotiana Benthamiana Plants**

**Öykü Üzülmöz**, Vanessa Mayr, Angelika Tscheppe, Chiara Palladino, Heimo Breiteneder

Institute of Pathophysiology and Allergy Research, Center for Pathophysiology, Infectiology and Immunology, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

Keywords: Recombinant Allergens, Plant Biotechnology, Post-Translational Modifications

### **Introduction**

Peanut proteins, especially its major allergen Ara h 2, are a frequent cause of food-induced anaphylaxis. In-vitro diagnostic tests are performed with recombinant allergens, which are produced in bacteria and yeast systems. The production plant-derived allergens with post-translational modifications (PTMs) in *N. benthamiana* is an alternative to obtain natural-like products. To establish this expression system, we initially used the major birch pollen allergen Bet v 1, a protein that harbours no PTMs.

### **Method**

*Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, contains a Ti plasmid enabling the delivery of T-DNA into plant cells. We used two tobacco mosaic virus (TMV)-based provectors that harboured either T-DNAs encoding Bet v 1 or Ara h 2 on a 3'-module, or viral proteins on a 5'-module. A third provector delivered the phiC31 integrase for recombining the 3'- and 5'-modules. Plants were infiltrated under vacuum while submerging leaves into a suspension of agrobacteria transformed with the respective plasmids. The mRNA synthesis of the allergens was achieved after a successful recombination of the subgenomic promoter and allergen sequences.

**Results**

The recombinant allergens Bet v 1 and Ara h 2, both including a C-terminal hexa-histidine tag, were extracted from the leaves and isolated using Ni-NTA loaded beads. The identity of the purified allergens was confirmed via mass spectrometry and they were tested for obtained PTMs. The recombinant allergens were detected by both monoclonal antibodies and IgE from allergic patients' sera.

**Conclusion**

We showed that this plant expression system produced functional allergens and attaches PTMs. Supported by Austrian Science Fund doctoral program W1248-B30.

## Saturday, January 26

### Oral Abstract Presentation III - Allergens and tolerance induction

09:20 - 11:00

#### **009 A New Hypoallergenic Ara H 2 Mutant For Potential Use In AIT-In Vitro And In Vivo Studies**

**Angelika Tscheppe**<sup>1</sup>, Dieter Palmberger<sup>2</sup>, Christian Radauer<sup>1</sup>, Leonie S. Van Rijt<sup>3</sup>, Merima Bublin<sup>1</sup>, Christine Hafner<sup>4</sup>, Wolfgang Hemmer<sup>5</sup>, Vanessa Mayr<sup>1</sup>, Chiara Palladino<sup>1</sup>, Adrian Logiantara<sup>3</sup>, Ronald Van Ree<sup>3</sup>, Reingard Grabherr<sup>2</sup>, Heimo Breiteneder<sup>1</sup>

1. Institute of Pathophysiology and Allergy Research, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria
2. Department of Biotechnology, University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences, Vienna, Austria
3. Department of Experimental Immunology, Academic Medical Center, University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam, The Netherlands
4. Department of Dermatology, University Hospital St. Pölten, Karl Landsteiner University of Health Sciences, St. Pölten, Austria
5. Floridsdorf Allergy Center, Vienna, Austria

Keywords: Ara H 2, Hypoallergenic Mutant, In Vitro Studies, In Vivo Studies

#### **Introduction**

Derivatives of the major peanut allergen Ara h 2 with reduced IgE-binding capacities are promising candidates for allergen specific immunotherapy. Little is known about the role of conformational and linear IgE epitopes. Therefore, we aimed to define the patient-specific IgE epitope profiles.

#### **Method**

A mutant (mt) lacking most linear epitopes and the wild-type protein (wt) were expressed in the baculovirus-insect cell system. Purified allergens and the natural protein (n) were reduced and alkylated (red/alk). IgE-binding was tested by ELISA using 55 patient's sera. Basophile activation tests (BATs) were performed with 9 Ara h 2-sensitized patients. Furthermore proteins were analyzed for their ability to interact with T-cells. To determine the anaphylactic potency of the different proteins C3H/HeJ mice were sensitized orally with nAra h 2 and challenged intraperitoneally with the various proteins.

#### **Results**

IgE-binding to red/alk Ara h 2 was reduced in a patient specific manner by up to 50% due to the loss of conformational epitopes ( $p < 0.001$ ). Likewise, IgE-binding was reduced by up to 70% when linear epitopes were mutated ( $p < 0.001$ ). Patients with high levels of Ara h 2 specific IgE tended to recognize primarily linear epitopes ( $r = 0.305$ ,  $p = 0.025$ ), while patients with low levels of Ara h 2 specific IgE recognized mainly conformational epitopes ( $r = -0.5$ ,  $p = 0.0001$ ). BATs showed the lowest activation upon stimulation with the red/alk mutant. All proteins stimulated proliferation of T-cells from peanut allergic patients to similar levels. Mice reacted with anaphylaxis upon challenge with mt, wt and n but not with the red/alk proteins.

#### **Conclusion**

Our results indicate that both epitope types are important for IgE-binding in a patient specific manner. In contrast to previous findings, full destruction of the 3D structure is required when designing safe hypoallergens.

## **0010 Polymerized Allergoids Coupled To Non-Oxidized Mannan (PM) Drive Monocyte Differentiation Into Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells And Anti-Inflammatory Macrophages**

**Cristina Benito-Villalvilla**<sup>1</sup>, Mario Pérez<sup>1</sup>, José Luis Subiza<sup>2</sup>, Oscar Palomares<sup>1</sup>

1. Complutense University of Madrid, Madrid, Spain
2. Immunotek, SL., Alcalá De Henares, Madrid, Spain

Keywords: Immunotherapy, Vaccine, Dendritic Cell, Macrophage, Tolerance

### **Introduction**

Allergen-specific immunotherapy (AIT) is the single curative treatment for allergy, but it still faces problems related to efficacy, security, duration and patient compliance. Recent studies demonstrated that glutaraldehyde-polymerized grass pollen allergoids coupled to non-oxidized mannan (PM) represent next generation vaccines for AIT targeting dendritic cells (DCs) and promoting the development of forkhead box P3 (FOXP3)<sup>+</sup> regulatory T (Treg) cells. The aim of this study has been to investigate the impact of PM over the monocyte differentiation process into DCs and macrophages (MØ).

### **Method**

Monocytes were differentiated in the presence of IL-4 and GM-CSF to obtain human monocyte derived DCs (hmoDCs), with GM-CSF to obtain GM-MØ, or with M-CSF to obtain M-MØ. PM was added at days 0 and 4 of the differentiation to obtain PM/hmoDCs or PM/GM-MØ. The expression of surface markers and cytokine signature were determined by flow cytometry, qPCR or ELISA. Allogeneic cocultures of PM/hmoDCs and naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were performed to analyse T cells polarization. FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells were quantified. Blocking and pharmacological inhibition experiments were performed in PM/hmoDCs.

### **Results**

PM promote the differentiation of human monocytes into tolerogenic DCs characterized by a significantly lower cytokine production after LPS stimulation (TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-6 and IL-1 $\beta$ ), higher IL10/TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-10/IL-6 and IL-10/IL-1 $\beta$  ratios, and a higher expression of the tolerogenic molecules PDL1, IDO, SOCS3 and IL10 than hmoDCs generated in the absence of PM. PM/hmoDCs also show a higher capacity to promote the generation of FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells than hmoDCs generated in the absence of PM. Blocking experiments suggest that the inhibition of indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase (IDO) reduces the induction of FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells by PM/hmoDCs. Furthermore, human macrophages differentiated in the presence of PM and GM-CSF acquired an immunosuppressive-like profile similar to the profile of M-MØ. PM/GM-MØ are characterized by a remarkable production of IL-10 after LPS stimulation and a high expression of CD163, CCL2, IL10 and CD14 macrophage markers.

### **Conclusion**

Our results demonstrate that polymerized allergoids coupled to non-oxidized mannan modulate monocyte differentiation by promoting tolerogenic dendritic cells and anti-inflammatory macrophages, which might also well contribute to the generation of healthy immune responses to allergens induced by these next-generation vaccines.

## **0011 A Novel Pectate Lyase Allergen Hel A 6: Characterization And In Silico Multi-Epitope Vaccine Designing**

**Nandini Ghosh**, Swati Gupta Bhattacharya

Bose Institute, Kolkata, India

Keywords: Pectate Lyase, Purification, Immuno-Proteomics, Cross Reactivity, In Silico Vaccine

### **Introduction**

Pectate lyase is an important group of pollen allergens comprising 4.1% of all allergens

reported so far. They are distributed among the members of Cupressaceae and Asteraceae family. The present study is aimed to purify and characterize a novel pectate lyase allergen from sunflower (*Helianthus annuus* L.) and to study its cross reactivity with other pectate lyase allergens of Asteraceae family. This allergen is designated as Hel a 6 (WHO/IUIS). An in silico approach was taken to design vaccine against all pectate lyase allergens.

### **Method**

Natural Hel a 6 was purified from sunflower pollen by anion exchange and gel filtration chromatography. The identity of the purified protein was confirmed by mass spectrometry and further by pectate lyase enzyme assay using pectin as a substrate and salicylic acid as a potential inhibitor. Enzyme activity was measured at different temperature, pH and Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration. Dot blot, ELISA and active histamine release assay confirmed the allergenicity of purified Hel a 6. Its secondary structure, thermal denaturation and pH stability were determined by CD spectroscopy. The cross reactivity of Hel a 6 with Amb a 1 and Art v 6 was studied by inhibition ELISA, inhibition western blot and direct histamine release upon cross sensitization by Amb a 1 and Art v 6. In silico approach was taken to identify probable cross reactive epitopes and potential multi-epitope vaccine molecule was designed.

### **Results**

Natural Hel a 6, showing extensive homology with pectate lyase of *H. annuus* in MS/MS, was purified with ~95% purity. Around 63% of sunflower sensitized patients showed IgE reactivity towards Hel a 6. Patients showed highest level (50%-78%) of histamine release at 100 ng/ml of allergen. Enzyme activity was highest at 60°C, pH 8.0 and 0.2 mM Ca<sup>2+</sup> with V<sub>max</sub> 0.33μM/Min and K<sub>m</sub> 0.2 μM. The protein surface showed predominance of a helical conformation. The unfolding of protein secondary structure was complete at 75°C which was partially refolded after cooling. Little change in secondary structure was observed at different pH. Inhibition ELISA showed 50% - 80% cross reactivity of Hel a 6 with Amb a 1 and Art v 6. Cross reactivity was also proved by inhibition blot and 40%-60% histamine release upon cross sensitization. Computational studies depicted 3 cross reactive epitopes which were used for in silico vaccine designing.

### **Conclusion**

The present study characterized a novel cross reactive pectate lyase allergen from sunflower and showed a path towards vaccine designing.

## **0012 Development Of A Potential New Vaccine Candidate For House Dust Mite Allergen Immunotherapy By Destroying IgE-Binding While Preserving Immunogenicity Of The Major Allergen Der P 2.**

**Lisa Pointner**<sup>1</sup>, Heidi Hofer<sup>1</sup>, Josef Laimer<sup>1</sup>, Tamara Weidinger<sup>1</sup>, Christof Ebner<sup>2</sup>, Peter Briza<sup>1</sup>, Peter Lackner<sup>1</sup>, Michael Wallner<sup>1</sup>, Fatima Ferreira<sup>1</sup>, Michael Hauser<sup>1</sup>

1. Department of Biosciences, University of Salzburg, Salzburg, Austria
2. Allergie-Ambulatorium, Vienna, Austria

### **Introduction**

Allergic reactions to house dust mites (HDM) represent the primary cause of indoor allergies in industrialized countries. Der p 2 is one of the major allergens from the European HDM *Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus* eliciting allergic rhinitis and asthma. To date, the only curative treatment for allergic diseases is allergen immunotherapy (AIT). However, the administration of allergen extracts frequently causes side effects and may induce new sensitizations. Researching for new safe and efficient vaccine candidates is therefore critical to avoid disadvantages accompanying AIT.

### **Method**

A hypoallergenic variant of Der p 2 was designed by site-directed mutagenesis on the surface of the allergen. The mutant, rDer p 2-8x, was produced recombinantly in *E. coli*, purified to homogeneity and physicochemical properties were characterized using CD and FTIR technologies. Allergenicity of the variant was investigated by mediator release assays

with serum samples of HDM allergic donors. Additionally, the immunological behaviour in vivo was analysed by ELISpot with splenocytes of immunized mice.

### **Results**

Results from CD and FTIR measurements showed that rDer p 2-8x displayed almost identical secondary structural elements as the recombinant wild-type (WT) allergen, rDer p 2. Moreover, rDer p 2-8x revealed a significant reduction in its IgE-binding capacity compared to rDerp 2. Finally, despite the surface mutations on the molecule, in vivo experiments demonstrated a cross-reactive IgG response, though, IgE cross-reactivity was very weak, suggesting that rDer p 2-8x is a stronger immunogen than its WT counterpart.

### **Conclusion**

This study demonstrates that the site-directed mutagenesis strategy successfully modified the allergen to reduce its allergenicity without altering its folding or its stability and keeping its immunogenicity intact. This allergen variant could therefore be a potential interesting vaccine candidate for the treatment of dust mite allergic patients.

**Saturday, January 26**

Oral Abstract Presentation IV - Epithelium and microbes

17:50 - 19:30

**0013 Heligmosomoides Polygyrus Infection Induces Anti-Viral Gene Expression In The Lung Epithelium And Immune Cells**

**Matthew Burgess**<sup>1</sup>, Amanda Mcfarlane<sup>2</sup>, Hannah Mayr<sup>3</sup>, Karla Berry<sup>1</sup>, Henry Mcsorley<sup>1</sup>, Jurgen Schwarze<sup>1</sup>

1. University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, United Kingdom
2. University of Glasgow, Glasgow, United Kingdom
3. Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

Keywords: RSV-Infection, Helminths, Myeloid Cells, Type-I Interferon

**Introduction**

Infant respiratory viral infections are a major cause of infant hospitalisation and a risk factor in the development of persistent wheeze, airway allergic responses and ultimately asthma.

We have recently shown that ongoing infection in mice with the gut helminth *Heligmosomoides polygyrus* (*H. polygyrus*) protects against respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) infection, reducing viral load, associated immunological changes and airway impairment. This protective effect is dependent upon the induction of type-I interferons in the gut and/or the lung and the presence of normal gut microbiota.

This work now asks how a strictly enteric gut infection signals immune changes to the lung and which cells respond to this signal by the expression of interferons or interferon stimulated genes (ISGs).

**Method**

Naïve 8-12 week old mice were infected with 200 L3-stage *H. polygyrus* larvae or H2O sham infections. 10 days post infection (dpi) blood was collected by cardiac puncture and processed for serum separation. Lungs and hind limb bones were dissected and processed for histological analysis or RNA extraction.

Diluted serum was administered to naïve mice and 24 hours later mice culled for lung RNA isolation or infected with RSV. RSV infected animals were culled 4 dpi and lungs dissected for plaque assays to measure viral load.

Bone marrow from femurs and tibia were assessed for colony forming potential with Methocult colony assay plates and colonies microscopically identified and confirmed by Giemsa stain.

**Results**

Intravenous serum transfer from mice 10 days after *H. polygyrus* infection to naïve mice induced similar increases in interferon beta and ISG expression as seen in *H. polygyrus* infection, and reduced peak viral load after subsequent RSV infection.

This induction of anti-viral genes is observed across both the lung epithelial cells and immune populations including interferon beta positive lung macrophages. We hypothesised that this antiviral myeloid state originates systemically and found elevated interferon beta levels in the bone marrow of *H. polygyrus* infected animals. Furthermore, the bone marrow exhibited elevated myelopoiesis driving an increase in circulatory monocyte populations and in recruited monocytes in the lung.

**Conclusion**

These results suggest that during *H. polygyrus* infection serum borne factors induce an anti-viral state in the lung epithelium and circulatory monocytes allowing these cells to mount a rapid and protective response to RSV-infection.

**0014 JAK1/3-Inhibition Preserves Epidermal Morphology In Full Thickness 3D Skin Models Of Atopic Dermatitis And Psoriasis**  
Karlijn Clarysse, Inge Kortekaas, Jan Gutermuth

University hospital Brussels, Jette, Belgium

**Introduction**

Janus kinase (JAK) inhibition may be a promising new treatment modality for inflammatory (skin) diseases. However, little is known about direct effects of kinase inhibitors on keratinocyte differentiation and function as well as skin barrier formation.

**Method**

3D skin equivalents of both diseases were developed and concurrently pretreated with tofacitinib. To induce AD, 3D skin equivalents were stimulated with recombinant human IL-4 and IL-13. Psoriasis-like conditions were induced by incubation with IL-17A, IL-22 and tumor necrosis factor  $\alpha$  (TNF $\alpha$ ). The activation of signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT)1, STAT3 and STAT6 was assessed by western blot analysis. Microarray analysis and quantitative real-time PCR were used for gene expression analysis.

**Results**

Tofacitinib pretreatment preserved epidermal morphology and reduced STAT3 and -6 phosphorylation of AD-like and STAT3 phosphorylation of psoriasis-like culture conditions in 3D skin models compared to sham-controls. Filaggrin expression was fully maintained in the AD-like models, but only partially in psoriasis-like conditions after pretreatment with tofacitinib. In addition, tofacitinib upregulated DSC1, FLG and KRT1. Using gene expression analysis, downregulation of POSTN and IL24 was observed in AD-like conditions whereas downregulation of IL20 and IL1B was observed in psoriasis-like conditions.

**Conclusion**

JAK1/3 inhibition counteracted cytokine-induced AD- and psoriasis-like epidermal morphology and enhanced keratinocyte differentiation in 3D skin models. This effect was more pronounced in the AD-like models compared to the psoriasis-like 3D skin models.

**0015 The Gut-Lung Axis Backwards: Allergic Airway Diseases Modulate The Microbial Composition In The Gut**

Elke Korb<sup>1</sup>, Katharina Ambroz<sup>1</sup>, Mirjana Drinic<sup>1</sup>, Christian Zwicker<sup>1</sup>, Tatjana Svoboda<sup>2</sup>, Murat Bagcioglu<sup>2</sup>, Monika Ehling-Schulz<sup>2</sup>, Buck T. Hanson<sup>3</sup>, Craig Herbold<sup>3</sup>, Alexander Loy<sup>3</sup>, Stefanie Widder<sup>4</sup>, Ursula Wiedermann<sup>1</sup>, Irma Schabussova<sup>1</sup>

1. Institute of Specific Prophylaxis and Tropical Medicine, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria
2. Institute of Microbiology, Department of Pathobiology, University of Veterinary Medicine, Vienna, Austria
3. Department of Microbiology and Ecosystem Science, Division of Microbial Ecology, University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria
4. Department of Medicine I, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

Keywords: Gut-Lung Axis, Microbiome, Allergic Airway Inflammation, Tolerance Induction

**Introduction**

In industrialized countries, the prevalence of allergic airway diseases is constantly rising. The modified microflora hypothesis suggests a link between the gut microbiome and the susceptibility to develop allergies. Bacterial dysbiosis in the gut has been shown to influence immune responses in distant organs, such as the lung. In this project we aim to determine whether this cross-talk via the gut-lung axis acts bi-directionally.

**Method**

We tested the impact of ovalbumin-induced allergic airway inflammation and orally-

induced allergen-specific tolerance on the composition and function of the intestinal microbiome in mice. The microbial communities in cecal and fecal samples were assessed with Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FT-IR) and Illumina MiSeq sequencing of 16S rRNA gene amplicons. Additionally, the metabolic pattern in serum was analyzed with hydrophilic interaction chromatography/mass spectrometry (HILIC-MS).

### **Results**

FT-IR measurements indicated shifts in the gut microbiome of tolerized and sensitized mice compared to naïve mice. Analysis of 16S rRNA gene sequence data indicated an increase in relative abundances of the families Prevotellaceae and Ruminococcaceae, while Bacteroidaceae were decreased in feces of allergic mice compared to tolerized mice and sham controls. HILIC-MS revealed a distinct metabolite pattern in serum of sensitized mice, which exhibited reduced levels of L-carnitine and its alkylated forms compared to sham-controls.

### **Conclusion**

Precise characterization of the mechanism of the lung-gut axis, the communication between these distant mucosal tissues and the impact of this interaction on shaping the immune system might pave the way for characterization of novel intervention strategies to prevent or treat allergic diseases.

## **0016 Lactobacillus Casei AMB-R2 Restores Nasal Epithelial Barrier Integrity In Chronic Rhinosinusitis By Increasing The Expression Of Tight Junctions**

**Katleen Martens**<sup>1</sup>, Brecht Steelant<sup>1</sup>, Ilke De Boeck<sup>2</sup>, Benoit Pugin<sup>1</sup>, Sven F Seys<sup>1</sup>, Olivier Vanderveken<sup>3</sup>, Sarah Lebeer<sup>2</sup>, Peter W Hellings<sup>4</sup>

1. KU Leuven, Leuven, Belgium
2. UAntwerpen, Antwerpen, Belgium
3. UAntwerpen - UZ Antwerpen, Antwerpen, Belgium
4. KU Leuven - UZ Leuven, Leuven, Belgium

Keywords: Lactobacilli, Chronic Rhinosinusitis, Epithelial Integrity, Tight Junctions,

### **Introduction**

Epithelial barrier dysfunction is demonstrated in patients with chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps (CRSwNP). Lactobacilli can restore epithelial barrier dysfunction, though its effect on barrier function in CRSwNP has not been studied. In this study we wanted to evaluate the barrier restoring capacity of Lactobacillus casei AMB-R2 (AMB-R2) in CRSwNP.

### **Method**

Sinus tissue and nasal swaps from patients with CRSwNP (n=14) were collected during functional endoscopic sinus surgery. Bacterial DNA from nasal swaps was isolated for Illumina MiSeq sequencing to determine relative abundance of lactobacilli. Sinus tissue was mounted in Ussing chambers to evaluate epithelial integrity by measuring trans-tissue resistance (TTR). Nasal epithelial cells (NECs) from controls and CRSwNP patients (n=6/group) were stimulated with AMB-R2 and epithelial integrity was evaluated by measuring trans-epithelial resistance (TER). BALBc mice (n=5/group) were endonasally pretreated with AMB-R2 prior to 3 consecutive applications of IL-4 to induce barrier dysfunction. FITC-dextran 4 kDa was applied endonasally to evaluate mucosal permeability.

### **Results**

TTR of sinus tissue from CRSwNP patients was significantly decreased ( $10 \pm 0.8$  vs.  $32 \pm 4$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ) compared to controls. Relative abundance correlated positively with the TTR in CRSwNP patients ( $r = 0.5729$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ). Stimulation with AMB-R2 significantly increased TER in CRSwNP cultures by increasing mRNA expression of ZO-1, occludin and claudin-4. In vivo, pretreatment with AMB-R2 prevented IL-4 induced barrier dysfunction ( $p < 0.01$ ) compared to positive control.

**Conclusion**

The sino-nasal epithelial barrier is disrupted in CRSwNP, which is associated with a decreased relative abundance of lactobacilli. Incubation with AMB-R2 restores nasal epithelial barrier integrity in CRSwNP in vitro and in vivo.

Saturday, January 26

Poster Session II - Topic 4: Mechanisms and treatment of food allergy  
21:00 - 22:00

**P027 Efficacy And Safety Of Low-Dose Oral Immunotherapy For Patients With Wheat-Induced Anaphylaxis**

**Ken-Ichi Nagakura**, Motohiro Ebisawa

Sagamihara national hospital, Sagamihara, Japan

Keywords: Anaphylaxis, Oral Food Challenge, Oral Immunotherapy, Wheat Allergy

**Introduction**

Only few studies have investigated oral immunotherapy (OIT) for patients with anaphylaxis, particularly those with wheat allergy. In this study, we examined the validity of low-dose OIT for patients with anaphylactic wheat allergy.

**Method**

Eligible subjects were aged 5-18 years with a history of wheat anaphylaxis and confirmed reactions during oral food challenge (OFC) against 53 mg of wheat protein. In the OIT group, patients were hospitalized for a 5-day build-up phase. Patients gradually increased wheat ingestion until 53 mg/day, then ingested 53 mg of wheat protein daily at home. One year later, they underwent OFC of 53 and 400 mg after OIT cessation for 2 weeks to confirm sustained unresponsiveness (SU). Patients with symptoms after ingesting 53 mg or less and who eliminated wheat were defined as the historical control group.

**Results**

Sixteen subjects (median age of 6.7 years) with wheat anaphylaxis received the low-dose OIT and 11 subjects (median age of 6.4 years) were categorized into the historical control group. Median wheat- and  $\omega$ -5 gliadin-specific IgE levels were 292 kUA/L and 7.5 kUA/L, respectively, in the OIT group and 42 kUA/L and 3.5 kUA/L, respectively, in the control group. Within 1 year, 88% achieved desensitization to 53 mg in the OIT group. After 1 year, 69% and 9% patients passed the 53 mg OFC and 25% and 0 achieved SU to 400 mg in the OIT and control groups, respectively ( $p = 0.002$  and  $0.07$ , respectively). (Table 1) Wheat- and  $\omega$ -5 gliadin-specific IgE levels significantly decreased to 154 and 4.2 kUA/L, respectively, at 1 year, and wheat- and  $\omega$ -5 gliadin-specific IgG and IgG4 levels significantly increased at 1 month in the OIT group. (Figure 1) By contrast, wheat- and  $\omega$ -5 gliadin-specific IgE levels were unchanged in the historical control group. There were no adverse reactions requiring intramuscular adrenaline during OIT protocol.

**Conclusion**

Low-dose wheat OIT induced immunological changes and could achieve SU in patients with anaphylaxis.

	OIT group (n=16)	Historical control group (n=11)	<i>p</i> value
Desensitization to 53 mg of wheat protein	14 (87.5%)	-	-
Passing the OFC to 53 mg of wheat protein	11 (68.8%)	1 (9.1%)	0.002
SU to 400 mg of wheat protein	4 (25.0%)	0 (0%)	0.07

## **P028 Impact Of Mouse Feed Composition On Immune Response And Food Allergy Development**

**Nazanin Samadi**, Eleonore weidmann, Martina Klems, Klara Seppova, Davide Ret, Eva Untersmayr

Institute of Pathophysiology and Allergy Research, Center for Pathophysiology, Infectiology and Immunology, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

Keywords: Food Allergy; Diet; Mouse Chow; Experimental Mouse Model; Oral Immunizations; Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids; Soy

### **Introduction**

Our diet is known to substantially influence the immune response not only by support of mucosal barriers, but also via direct impact on immune cell. Thus, it was of great interest to compare the immunological influence of two different mouse chows with substantial differences in micro-, macronutrient, lipid and vitamin content on the food allergic response in our previously established mouse model.

### **Method**

As the two mouse chows of interest, we used the feed previously used in animal facilities at the Medical university of Vienna (soy + low fatty acid (FA) feed) and compared it to the mouse chow in current use (soy free + high FA feed) in an established protocol of immunizations using Ovalbumin (OVA) as a model allergen under concomitant gastric acid suppression.

### **Results**

In the animals receiving soy + low FA feed, OVA-specific IgE, IgG1, IgG2a antibody levels were significantly enhanced in comparison to the animals receiving soy free + high FA feed. Moreover, food allergy was evidenced only in sensitized mice under soy + low FA feed by a drop of body temperature. In contrast, mice on soy free + high FA feed being protected from IgE development under OVA sensitization had significantly higher levels of IL-10.

### **Conclusion**

In conclusion, soy + low FA feed was auxiliary during sensitizations, while soy free + high FA feed supported oral tolerance development and food allergy prevention.

## **P029 In Vitro And In Vivo Evaluation Of A Combination Of Dietary ScGOS:LcFOS And N-3 PUFA In Prevention Of Cow's Milk Allergy**

**Kirsten Szklany**<sup>1</sup>, Aletta D. Kraneveld<sup>2</sup>, Veronica Ayeche-Muruzabal<sup>1</sup>, Mara Diks<sup>1</sup>, Johan Garssen<sup>3</sup>, Leon M. J. Knippels<sup>3</sup>

1. Division of Pharmacology, Utrecht Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Faculty of Science, Utrecht University, Utrecht, The Netherlands
2. Division of Pharmacology, Utrecht Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Faculty of Science, Utrecht University and Institute for Risk Assessment Sciences, Faculty of Veterinary Sciences, Utrecht University, Utrecht, The Netherlands
3. Division of Pharmacology, Utrecht Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Faculty of Science, Utrecht University and Danone Nutricia Research, Utrecht, The Netherlands

Keywords: Cows Milk Allergy, Dietary Intervention, Prebiotics, Omega-3 Fatty Acids,

### **Introduction**

A specific mixture of prebiotics short-chain galacto- and long-chain fructo-oligosaccharides (GF) and omega-3 poly unsaturated fatty acids (PUFA) like eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) and docohexaenoic acid (DHA) have immunomodulatory capacities and are shown to reduce allergic symptoms in a cow's milk allergy (CMA) model. We evaluated

immunomodulatory effects of a combination of GF and PUFA in an intestinal epithelial cell (IEC)–peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) co-culture model and assessed the effects in vivo.

#### **Method**

Human IEC were co-cultured with anti-CD3/CD28 activated PBMCs and exposed for 24hr to 0,5% GF (9:1), 2 $\mu$ M EPA, 10 $\mu$ M DHA and combinations hereof in presence of the TLR9 ligand CpG. IFN $\gamma$ , TNF $\alpha$ , IL13 and IL10 levels were measured in the supernatant. C3H/HeOuJ mice received control or enriched diet with 1% GF (9:1), 6% PUFA or 1% GF and 6% PUFA combined. Mice were sensitized to cow's milk whey protein. Clinical parameters were measured, and isolated splenic lymphocytes were antigen-specifically stimulated to assess IL5, IL13 and IFN $\gamma$  responses.

#### **Results**

IFN $\gamma$  and IL10 levels in the IEC-PBMC co-culture were unaffected by individual components, however, GF and EPA, increased significantly the IFN $\gamma$  and IL10 levels compared with CpG only. The IL13 and TNF $\alpha$  levels were unaffected by the tested conditions. In vivo, body temperature of allergic mice decreased significantly after intradermal challenge. Only in GF-treated mice the temperature was significantly higher compared with allergic control mice. Also, the temperature was significantly higher in GF-treated compared with the combination of GF and PUFA-treated mice. The basal cytokine release by splenocytes was not significantly different between the groups. The whey-specific IL13, IL5 and IFN $\gamma$  levels in supernatant of re-stimulated splenic lymphocytes from allergic mice were significantly increased compared with sham-sensitized mice. GF-treated mice showed decreased cytokine responses upon whey restimulation. PUFA alone or combined with GF did not affect the re-stimulated cytokine responses.

#### **Conclusion**

In vitro, the combination of GF and EPA induced a Th1 cytokine response, suggesting that GF combined with PUFAs might have a preventive effect in allergy management. In vivo data suggests that combined GF and PUFAs had no additional preventive effect on measured clinical parameters and immune profile, only GF showed significant effects on preventing the drop in temperature and reducing the whey-specific response in splenocytes.

### **P030 Jug R 6 Is The Allergenic Vicilin Present In Walnut Kernels Responsible For IgE Cross-Reactivities To Other Tree Nuts And Seeds**

**Pawel Dubiela**<sup>1</sup>, Stefan Kabasser<sup>1</sup>, Nicolas Smargiasso<sup>2</sup>, Sabine Geiselhart<sup>1</sup>, Merima Bublin<sup>1</sup>, Christine Hafner<sup>3</sup>, Gabriel Mazzucchelli<sup>2</sup>, Karin Hoffmann-Sommergruber<sup>1</sup>

1. Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria
2. University of Liege, Liege, Belgium
3. University Hospital St. Poelten, St. Poelten, Austria

Keywords: CRD, Jug R 6, Novel Food Allergen, Proteomic, Walnut Allergy

#### **Introduction**

Walnuts like other tree nuts are ranked high in the list of the culprit foods inducing severe allergic reactions. Jug r 2 has been identified as a major allergen in common walnut by cDNA cloning from a somatic cell line. So far studies were performed on the allergenic activity of recombinant Jug r 2, yet there is still no evidence about the physicochemical characteristics of the natural allergen. Therefore, we aimed to purify and deeply characterize natural Jug r 2 and to assess IgE cross-reactivity among vicilins from different tree nuts and seeds.

#### **Method**

Vicilin was purified from walnut kernels and characterized by highly sensitive mass spectrometry based methods. In parallel, recombinant Jug r 2 was expressed in *Pichia pastoris*. The entire mass of purified protein was identified by MALDI-TOF and ESI-TOF/orbitrap mass spectrometry. Optimized multi-enzymatic digestion was applied for

extensive protein characterization including post-translational modifications analysis and de novo sequencing. Secondary structure was assessed by CD spectroscopy and the IgE binding activity of vicilin was tested in ELISA and Western Blot using sera from 77 walnut allergic patients. Level of cross-reactivity between detected allergen and selected homologues was assessed by inhibition ELISA.

### **Results**

Extensive mass spectrometry analysis of the purified vicilin provided a protein mass of 47.1–48.8 kDa and allowed identification of the protein sequence that displayed only 44% identity to Jug r 2. The newly identified vicilin was designated by IUIS committee as Jug r 6. Sequence analysis revealed typical for vicilin two cupin domains and high sequence identity with homologues from hazelnut, Cor a 11 (72%), sesame seeds, Ses i 3 (60%) and pistachio, Pis v 3 (54%). Jug r 6 is represented in the native state as a complex trimeric protein and is composed of a mixed population of alpha-helices and beta-sheets. Allergen was recognized by IgE of 26% in walnut allergic patients' sera tested. In contrast to Jug r 2, Jug r 6 displayed a remarkable level of cross-reactivity when tested with homologues from hazelnut, sesame and pistachio.

### **Conclusion**

This is the first report on the purification of walnut vicilin from kernels, designated Jug r 6. Our data also provide evidence that Jug r 6 is involved in the cross-reactivities among tree nuts and seeds.

## **P031 Household Exposure To Food Allergens: A Risk For Sensitization?**

**Izabel Alvares**<sup>1</sup>, Max Bermingham<sup>1</sup>, Martin D Chapman<sup>2</sup>, James Hindley<sup>3</sup>

1. Indoor Biotechnologies LTD, Cardiff, United Kingdom
2. Indoor Biotechnologies Inc, Charlottesville, United States
3. Indoor Biotechnologies LTD, Virginia, United Kingdom

Keywords: Dust, Household, Food, Exposure

### **Introduction**

Rationale: Exposure to food allergens is a pre-requisite to the development of food allergy. It is not fully understood what levels of exposure to allergens or what route of exposure is most important for allergic sensitization. Food allergens present within household dust may contribute to allergic sensitization of individuals susceptible to food allergies. We sought to determine the precise levels of specific food allergens in household dust and establish their stability in the environment.

### **Method**

Method: To determine which allergens were present, settled dust samples were collected from houses within Europe. To determine stability, a single stock dust was created by combining and homogenizing settled dust samples from houses in the UK. This stock dust was divided and stored at three temperatures; room temperature (21°C), 4°C and -20°C. Fractions of the dust were subsequently extracted at six timepoints leading up to a year and immediately stored at -20°C. Seven allergens were simultaneously quantified using a highly sensitive multiplex array for allergens from peanut (Ara h 3 and Ara h 6), milk (Bos d 5), egg (Gal d 2), hazelnut (Cor a 9), cashew (Ana o 3) and shrimp (tropomyosin).

### **Results**

Results: Each of the allergens assessed were readily found within household dust. Major allergens from egg (Gal d 2) and milk (Bos d 5) were found to be the most abundant, with levels as high as 275 µg allergen/gram dust. The least abundant food allergen was Cor a 9. The stability analysis showed that Bos d 5 was the sole allergen to drop in levels by three-fold at room temperature, the other six allergens showing to be remarkably stable across the one-year period.

### **Conclusion**

Conclusions: Allergens present in household dust are within the same range as those known to cause sensitization to common indoor allergens. Milk and egg are especially

prominent exposures. These findings suggest that household dust may be an important source of food allergen sensitization. With the exception of Bos d 5, the allergens remain stable in the environment over a one-year period and thus possibly still effectual after this time.

### **P032 Functional And Phenotypic Analysis Of Allergen-Specific B Cells In Cow's Milk Allergy And Tolerance**

**Patraporn - Satitsuksanoa**<sup>1</sup>, Willem - Van De Veen<sup>1</sup>, Kari - Nadeau<sup>2</sup>, Mübeccel - Akdis<sup>1</sup>

1. Swiss Institute of Allergy and Asthma Research (SIAF), Davos Platz, Switzerland
2. Stanford University, California, United States

Keywords: Allergen-Specific B Cells, Alpha S 1 Casein, Cow's Milk, Food Allergy, IgG4

#### **Introduction**

##### **Abstract**

Background: The prevalence of food allergy is an increasing public health concern affecting millions of people worldwide. Besides their role in the production of allergen-inducing IgE antibodies, allergen-specific B cells may play a role in the induction of allergen tolerance. This study examines the role of B cells in cow's milk allergy. B cells specific for the major cow's milk allergen,  $\alpha$ S1-casein were purified from allergic and healthy individuals for subsequent analysis of their immunoglobulins.

##### **Method**

Methods: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) from cow's milk allergic donors were isolated and allergen-specific B cells were identified and purified using dual-color staining with fluorescently labeled  $\alpha$ S1-casein allergen by flow cytometry.  $\alpha$ S1-casein specific B cells were immortalized through transduction with a retroviral vector containing GFP, BCL6, and Bcl-xL and expanded by culturing with CD40L and IL-21. Total and specific IgE, IgG and IgG subclass (IgG1 and IgG4) antibodies from culture supernatants of immortalized B cells were measured by ELISA.

##### **Results**

Results:  $\alpha$ S1-casein specific B cells and non-specific B cells were successfully purified and immortalized. Specific IgE, IgG1, and IgG4 production from culture supernatants of  $\alpha$ S1-casein positive B cells were significantly elevated compared to  $\alpha$ S1-casein negative cells, while total IgE, IgG1, and IgG4 levels were comparable.

##### **Conclusion**

Conclusions: This study is focused on the characterization of allergen-specific B cells in cow's milk allergen. We have successfully established a method for the purification and immortalization of  $\alpha$ S1-casein specific B cells. This paves the way for in-depth analysis of these cells in healthy, allergic and allergen-immunotherapy-treated individuals in terms of gene expression (using RNAseq), as well as detailed analysis of the antibody repertoire and potential isolation of  $\alpha$ S1-casein-specific antibodies that may protect against allergies through neutralization of IgE-allergen interaction.

### **P033 Titanium dioxide nanoparticles may prevent food allergy and anaphylaxis development**

**Natalia Aliakhnovich**<sup>1</sup>, Denise Heiden<sup>2</sup>, Martina Klems<sup>2</sup>, Dmitrij Novikov<sup>1</sup>, Eva Untersmayr<sup>2</sup>

1. Department of Clinical Immunology and Allergology, Vitebsk State Medical University, Vitebsk, Belarus
2. Department of Pathophysiology and Allergy Research, Center of Pathophysiology, Infectiology and Immunology, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

Keywords: Titanium Dioxide, Food Allergy, Anaphylaxis, Interleukin 10

### **Introduction**

Titanium dioxide (TiO<sub>2</sub>) is a widely used white food pigment and often added to pharmaceutical products and cosmetics entering the human body in particles with 30-300 nm diameter size (average intake 0,5-1,1 mg/kg bodyweight/day in adults, 1,4-3,2 mg/kg bodyweight/day in children).

### **Method**

To analyze the intestinal and systemic effects of TiO<sub>2</sub>-NPs on food allergy and anaphylaxis development, female BALB/c mice were fed TiO<sub>2</sub>-NPs with or without pre-absorption to Bovine serum albumin (TiO<sub>2</sub>-NPs and TiO<sub>2</sub>-NPs+BSA) or BSA alone for 14 days. Thereafter, mice were sensitized to the egg allergen Ovalbumin (OVA) under concomitant acid-suppression.

### **Results**

After pretreatment, immunization with OVA lead to increases of total IgA levels in intestinal lavages only in mice fed with pure TiO<sub>2</sub>-NPs compared to the groups fed with TiO<sub>2</sub>-NPs+BSA or pure BSA ( $p < 0.01$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). Moreover, higher titers of OVA specific IgE and IgA antibodies were observed in intestinal lavages of sensitized animals pretreated with TiO<sub>2</sub>-NPs or with BSA compared to naïve mice ( $p < 0.05$ ), but not in animals pretreated with TiO<sub>2</sub>-NPs+BSA.

Systemic allergen challenges only in mice after pretreatment with TiO<sub>2</sub>-NPs or with BSA, induced a significant drop of body temperature 10 minutes after challenge compared to naïve mice ( $p < 0.05$ ). In line, we revealed higher levels of mMCP1 in serum. Unstimulated splenocytes of mice fed with TiO<sub>2</sub>-NPs+BSA secreted significantly more IL-10 compared to splenocytes of naïve mice ( $p < 0.05$ ), while stimulation of splenocytes with ConA induced comparable levels of IL-10 in all mouse groups.

### **Conclusion**

These data indicate that binding of TiO<sub>2</sub>-NPs to proteins can change the immunogenic characteristics of TiO<sub>2</sub> and influence allergy and anaphylaxis development.

This work was supported by an EAACI Research fellowship award (to NA) and by Austria science fund grants KLI284 and WKP039 (to EU).

## **P034 Unprocessed Cow's Milk Suppresses Allergic Symptoms In A Murine Model For Food Allergy – A Potential Role For Epigenetics**

**Suzanne Abbring**<sup>1</sup>, Veronica Ayechu Muruzabal<sup>1</sup>, Mara A P Diks<sup>1</sup>, Bilal Alashkar Alhamwe<sup>2</sup>, Fahd Alhamdan<sup>2</sup>, Hani Harb<sup>2</sup>, Ton Baars<sup>3</sup>, Harald Renz<sup>2</sup>, Holger Garn<sup>2</sup>, Johan Garssen<sup>1</sup>, Daniel P Potaczek<sup>2</sup>, Betty C A M Van Esch<sup>1</sup>

1. Division of Pharmacology, Utrecht Institute for Pharmaceutical Sciences, Faculty of Science, Utrecht University, Utrecht, The Netherlands
2. Institute of Laboratory Medicine, member of the German Centre for Lung Research (DZL), Philipps-Universität Marburg, Marburg, Germany
3. Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL), Frick, Switzerland

Keywords: Epigenetics, Farming Effect, Food Allergy, Milk Processing, Raw Milk

### **Introduction**

Epidemiological studies have shown an inverse relation between unprocessed cow's milk consumption and the development of asthma and allergies. This protective effect seemed to be abolished by milk processing. Previously, we confirmed the epidemiological findings on asthma by showing causality. In the present study, we investigated whether unprocessed cow's milk is also protective in a murine model for food allergy. Besides, we looked at possible changes in histone acetylation to investigate the involvement of epigenetic regulation.

**Method**

C3H/HeOuJ mice were sensitized intragastrically (i.g.) once a week for five weeks with ovalbumin (OVA) using cholera toxin (CT) as an adjuvant (d0, 7, 14, 21, 28). Prior to sensitization, mice were orally treated with unprocessed milk, processed milk or PBS (as control) for eight consecutive days (d-9 to -2). Five days after the last sensitization (d33), mice were challenged intradermally (i.d.) in the ear with OVA to determine acute allergic symptoms. On the same day, mice were challenged i.g. with OVA. Eighteen hours after the i.g. challenge mice were killed and organs were obtained for ex vivo analysis (d34). In addition, epigenetic modifications in Th1-, Th2- and regulatory T cell-related genes of splenocyte derived CD4+ T cells were analyzed after milk treatment (d-1) as well as at the end of the study (d34).

**Results**

OVA sensitized mice receiving unprocessed milk showed decreased allergic symptoms compared to sensitized mice receiving PBS. The acute allergic skin response and anaphylactic shock symptoms were reduced and the body temperature remained high. OVA-specific IgE levels were also decreased. These protective effects were not observed when sensitized mice received processed milk. Looking at epigenetic modifications, unprocessed milk exposure for eight days led to higher acetylation of Th1-, Th2- and regulatory T cell-related genes of CD4+ T cells compared to processed milk (d-1). At the end of the study (d34) this general immunostimulation was resolved and acetylation of Th2 genes was lower compared to processed milk.

**Conclusion**

Unprocessed cow's milk reduces allergic symptoms in a murine model for food allergy. This protective effect was not observed after exposure to processed milk. The general immunostimulation in the spleen after exposure to unprocessed milk could be responsible for the observed tolerance induction, suggesting that epigenetic mechanisms contribute to the allergy protective effect of unprocessed cow's milk.

**Saturday, January 26**

Poster Session II - Topic 5: Respiratory allergies and asthma  
21:00 - 22:00

**P035 Association Between Circulating And Mucosal Associated Type 2 Innate Lymphoid Cells In Patients With Asthma**

**Lobna Abdelaziz El-Korashi**, Huda Fathy Ebian, Rehab Hosni El-Sokary, Ahmed Mohammed El-Gebaly, Nadia Mohsen El-Akabawy, Nelly Said Abdelrahman, Lamiaa Gaber Zake

Zagazig University, Zagazig, Egypt

Keywords: Innate Lymphoid Cells, Asthma

**Introduction**

Emerging evidence has shown that Type 2 Innate lymphoid cells (ILC2), on guard at mucosal sites, are importantly involved in the pathogenesis and development of a variety of intestinal and lung diseases, i.e., helminth infections, allergic airway inflammation, and airway hyper-responsiveness. ILC2 preferentially localize to the interface between the host and the environment (lung, intestine, skin), and this strategical localization allow them to represent a critical link between the innate and adaptive components of type 2 immunity. Although, ILC2 was studied in asthma, the activation dynamic and the role of ILC2 in the lung remains poorly characterized. Therefore, we aimed to study the correlation between activated ILC2 in the gut, peripheral blood, and sputum of patients with asthma. We also investigate the association between the ILC2 of and asthma severity.

**Method**

Multicolor flow cytometry was used to enumerate blood and sputum ILC2 (Lin- CD45+ CD127+) and intracellular level of IL-5 in adult patients with asthma (n=27) and apparently healthy controls (n=27). Immunohistochemistry for gut biopsies from both these asthmatics and healthy individuals was done to characterize their gut derived ILC2.

**Results**

ILC2 were significantly expanded in severe asthmatic patients, compared to healthy individuals and mild asthmatics (P= 0.001; 0.04 respectively). the peripheral blood ILC2, were positively correlated with asthma severity (r = 0.468, P=0.02). Moreover, the percentage of peripheral blood, sputum, gut ILC2 were positively correlated with each other.

**Conclusion**

Our data showed that blood, sputum and gut derived ILC2s in asthmatic patients were positively correlated with each other and also correlated with asthma severity.

**P036 Association Of CD14 Rs2569190 Polymorphism With Perennial Allergic Rhinitis In The Population Of Kiev, Ukraine**

**Taras Baranovskyi**, Taras Baranovskyi

Bogomolets National Medical University, Kiev, Ukraine

Keywords: Perennial Allergic Rhinitis, CD14 Rs2569190, 'Hygienic Hypothesis', SNP

**Introduction**

According to the concept of 'hygienic hypothesis', the CD14 receptor plays an important role in the balance between Th1 and Th2, which affects IgE response. Previous studies have shown that the single nucleotide polymorphism detected at position -159 in the

promoter region of the CD14 gene (rs2569190) is associated with asthma and allergic rhinitis in various ethnic populations.

#### **Method**

There was studied CD14 rs2569190 polymorphism of CD14 receptor gene in 93 patients with perennial allergic rhinitis. The control group included 90 non-atopic volunteers. Single-nucleotide polymorphism of -159C/T was detected by allele-specific PCR. Patients and volunteers were recruited at the Bogomolets National Medical University, Kiev, Ukraine and provided written informed consent for the genetic study.

#### **Results**

In the control group, the frequency distribution of genotypes (C-20(22.2%), CT-48 (53.3%), TT-22(24.5%)) was significantly different from perennial allergic rhinitis (CC-40(43.0%), CT-35(37.6%), TT-18(19.4%),  $\chi^2=6.20$ ,  $p=0.013$ ) phenotypes. The risk analysis for the T allele ([CC]<->[CT+TT]) showed that the frequency of the genotype CT+TT in patients with perennial allergic rhinitis (57.0%) was significantly lower (OR=0.379, CI=[0.199-0.721],  $\chi^2=8.97$ ,  $p=0.003$ ) compare to control group (77,8 %).

#### **Conclusion**

The CD14 rs2569190 polymorphism is associated with perennial allergic rhinitis in the Kiev population of Ukraine.

### **P037 Glucocorticoid Signaling In Different Asthma Phenotypes – A Potential Role For MRNA-MiRNA Interactions**

**Julie Weidner**, Carina Malmhäll, Linda Ekerljung, Emma Winberg, Kristina Johansson, Madeleine Rådinger

Krefting Research Centre, University of Gothenburg, Gothenburg, Sweden

Keywords: MicroRNA, Asthma, Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells, Eosinophils, Gene Expression

#### **Introduction**

Asthma is a heterogeneous disease that affects over 300 million people world-wide. The disease is often characterized by phenotypes such as blood eosinophil numbers or allergic status and one of the most common treatments for asthma is through the use of inhaled corticosteroids (ICS). In recent years, the complexity of the disease has become apparent and there are a growing number of endotypes described. Gene expression can be regulated on many levels and one class of posttranscriptional regulatory molecules are microRNAs (miRNAs). In our study we asked whether ICS affected miRNA expression in blood cells from allergic (AA) and non-allergic asthmatic (NAA) individuals. Additionally, we aimed to determine if different asthma phenotypes exhibited alterations in the glucocorticoid signaling pathway.

#### **Method**

Twenty-six individuals (Healthy=4, AA+ICS=5, AA-ICS=6, NAA high eosinophil=6, NAA low eosinophil=5) were recruited and peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) and eosinophils were isolated from whole blood. Total RNA was isolated from both cell populations, reverse transcribed and subjected to qPCR analysis for miRNA expression or for examination of gene expression via a glucocorticoid signaling gene array.

#### **Results**

miR-155, miR-146a, and miR-126 showed overall higher expression in PBMCs, whereas expression of miR-223, miR-135 and miR-374a were increased in eosinophils. Interestingly, gene array analysis of PBMCs derived from the NAA subjects with low eosinophil levels ( $\leq 0.2 \times 10^9$  eosinophils/L) exhibited a distinct profile compared to any of the other asthmatic group. In addition, NAA and AA subjects on ICS clustered more closely than those without ICS and, moreover, certain genes appeared to be up and down regulated in an asthma specific manner.

#### **Conclusion**

Through the use of a well-defined clinical cohort, we have identified miRNA signatures, in

two distinct blood cell populations. Furthermore, we have examined expression changes in the glucocorticoid signaling pathway and found distinct differences between healthy controls and different asthmatic groups, suggesting varied levels of regulation among the diseased individuals. Future studies will focus on identifying mRNA targets for the miRNAs composing the asthmatic signatures. Together these data will lead to a more thorough, mechanistic understanding of the complex regulation of gene expression in asthmatic cells.

**P038 The Role Of Sphingosine-1-Phosphate In The Pathogenesis Of Asthma**  
**Thomas James Aidan Maguire**, Grzegorz Woszczek

King's College London, London, United Kingdom

Keywords: Asthma, Sphingosine-1-Phosphate, Airway Smooth Muscle

**Introduction**

Sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P) is a key signalling lipid in the immune response and is involved in immune cell trafficking between blood and tissue, and pathogenesis of inflammatory diseases, such as asthma. Several observations suggest that S1P may affect the three key phenotypic features of asthma: airway remodelling, airway hyperresponsiveness, and bronchoconstriction. Previous data have shown that after allergen challenge, S1P is found at higher levels in the bronchoalveolar lavage of asthmatics than in healthy subjects. Previous data have shown expression of three of the S1P receptors (S1PR1, S1PR2, and S1PR3) on primary Airway Smooth Muscle (ASM) cells. Additionally, gene array data has shown S1P to induce a pro-remodelling phenotype in ASM. In this project we aimed to analyse the role of S1P in mediating ASM proliferation and airway contraction.

**Method**

ASM cells were isolated from bronchial biopsies from healthy and asthmatic subjects and proliferation assessed via 3H-Thymidine incorporation assays. Gene expression was assessed by qPCR. Bronchioles were isolated ex vivo from human lung fragments and healthy C57BL/6 mice and wire myography used to investigate contraction in response to contractile agonists and S1P.

**Results**

S1P caused a significant concentration-dependent increase in human ASM proliferation. Using novel agonists and antagonists specific for the S1P receptors, we have identified that S1PR3, signalling through intracellular calcium mobilisation, acts as the major receptor in the pro-remodelling proliferative response in human airways. Via qPCR, Sphingosine Kinase 1 was shown as significantly upregulated in this response. Preliminary myography data from isolated ex vivo healthy mouse bronchioles suggests that preincubation with S1P leads to increased airway hyperresponsiveness, with increased contraction in response to carbachol and other ASM-specific agonists after S1P treatment. Investigations are currently ongoing to confirm the role of S1P in bronchoconstriction and airway hyperresponsiveness in ex vivo human airways, with preliminary data suggesting a role in both.

**Conclusion**

S1P plays a role in airway remodelling and smooth muscle hyperplasia, directly inducing ASM cell proliferation via the S1PR3 receptor. In healthy mice, S1P does not directly cause airway constriction, but increases airway hyperresponsiveness. Ongoing investigations will also confirm if S1P is involved in contraction and hyperresponsiveness in human airways, as preliminary data suggests.

### **P039 MicroRNA Expression In Cytokine Stimulated Airway Epithelial Cells And Their Involvement In Asthma Related Pathways**

**Elisabeth Ax**<sup>1</sup>, Zala Rojnik<sup>2</sup>, Julie Weidner<sup>3</sup>, Cecilia Lässer<sup>3</sup>, Henric Olsson<sup>2</sup>, Madeleine Rådinger<sup>3</sup>

1. AstraZeneca R&D Gothenburg/University of Gothenburg, Gothenburg, Sweden
2. AstraZeneca R&D Gothenburg, Gothenburg, Sweden
3. University of Gothenburg, Gothenburg, Sweden

Keywords: Asthma, Epithelial, MicroRNA, TGFb, Remodeling

#### **Introduction**

Data from large cohorts strongly supports heterogeneity in asthma with the presence of overlapping phenotypes affected by different signaling pathways. Different -omics approaches (e.g. genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics) have been used stratify asthmatic patients and to understand the main disease drivers. microRNAs (miRNAs), a class of small (~22 nt) non-coding RNAs regulating mRNA translation, have been found to be differentially expressed in asthmatic compared to healthy individuals. The aim of this study was to identify miRNAs regulated by disease-relevant cytokines in airway epithelial cells and to investigate their mechanistic role in driving pathophysiological changes.

#### **Method**

Primary human bronchial epithelial cells cultured at air-liquid interface were stimulated with different cytokines for 24h or left untreated. Small RNA species (<200 nt) were purified from cell lysates, sequenced using Next-Generation Sequencing (NGS) and the reads were mapped to miRBase. Differential expression for each miRNA was calculated by relating normalized read counts for each stimuli to that of the non-stimulated control. mRNA targets of miRNAs and pathways affected were identified using Ingenuity Pathway Analysis and mirPath v.3. Target mRNA expression was analysed using data from NGS performed on the large RNA fraction from the same experiment.

#### **Results**

Cluster analysis of the NGS data revealed groups of miRNAs differently affected by the stimuli applied. Under all stimulation conditions, effects were seen on adherens, tight and gap junctions as well as focal adhesion and TGFb signaling by pathway analysis. We then compared our results to miRNAs previously identified as differentially regulated in asthma versus healthy and found that direct TGFb1 stimulation of epithelial cells could recapitulate those findings, thus strengthening our pathway analysis. Additionally, mRNA targets most strongly affected by TGFb1 are involved in pathways related to remodeling (junction signaling, EMT and Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin signaling) and the PTEN/PI3K pathway.

#### **Conclusion**

Inflammatory cytokines alter airway epithelial cell miRNA expression that most likely affect pathways related to remodeling, which is a feature of asthma. TGFb signaling, both indirectly and directly induced, could be a driver of these changes and induces miRNA expression patterns aligned with those seen in asthmatics.

### **P040 Clinical And Immunological Approaches Between The Obesity Asthma Phenotype**

**Marina Bantulà Fonts**

IDIBAPS - Hospital Clínic, Barcelona, Spain

Keywords: Asthma, Obesity, Lymphocytes, Inflammation

#### **Introduction**

Epidemiologic studies have suggested that obesity increases asthma incidence and is

associated with a reduced asthma-related quality of life, more frequent exacerbations, and a decreased response to asthma medication such as corticosteroids, however, the possible mechanisms remain uncertain. We hypothesized that the poor response to glucocorticoid (GC) treatment in obese asthma patients is due to alterations in the normal functioning of the GC receptor, resulting from the metabolic syndrome and the abnormal systemic and/or pulmonary inflammatory process associated to obesity. Moreover, vitamin D deficiency has been associated with obesity and poor asthma control. Furthermore, reduced response to GC could be reversed by vitamin D intake in vivo and in vitro studies.

### **Method**

Determine the clinical, inflammatory and functional characteristics of severe obese subjects with asthma before and after bariatric surgery. Study the in vitro suppression of PHA-induced CD4+ T cell proliferation by dexamethasone and the effects from vitamin D3 addition in CD4+ T cell cultures from obese and/or asthmatic subjects. Flow cytometry analysis of T cell populations and cytokines present in each subject.

### **Results**

We evaluated severe (BMI  $\geq 40$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>) and moderate (BMI  $\geq 35$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>) obese asthmatics patients (OA), before bariatric surgery (n=18 [14 female]; age: 57 yr; FEV1: 77,5%; BMI: 38,5kg/m<sup>2</sup>). We also evaluated a group of non-obese asthmatics patients (A) (n=3 [2 female]; age: 45 yr; FEV1: 86%; BMI: 23,6kg/m<sup>2</sup>), a group of obese non-asthmatics patients (O) (n=6 [6 female]; age: 48 yr; FEV1: 96%; BMI: 43,6kg/m<sup>2</sup>) and a group of healthy subjects (C) (n=9 [6 female]; age: 41 yr; FEV1: 96%; BMI: 24,4kg/m<sup>2</sup>). We observed that CD4+ T cell proliferation was suppressed in vitro by dexamethasone in a dose-dependent manner in all studied groups. OA group shown a trend toward a lower GC sensitivity compared to healthy subjects (IC<sub>50</sub> OA: 33,51 nM; IC<sub>50</sub> C: 24,98 nM, respectively). Moreover, when we added vitamin D to GC treatment we found a significant reduction in the IC<sub>50</sub> in the OA group (IC<sub>50</sub> VitD OA: 21,4 nM) (p<0,007) and in healthy subjects (IC<sub>50</sub> VitD C: 12,61 nM) (p<0,007).

### **Conclusion**

Obese asthma patients differ from healthy subjects in pulmonary characteristics and inflammatory profile. The OA group presented GC insensitivity in vitro, this could be due to some alterations in the normal functioning of the GC receptor, and suggest a possible mechanism of the poor response to GC treatment in these patients.

## **P041 House Dust Mite (HDM) Allergen Induces Type 2 Inflammation In A Novel Experimental Asthma Model In Guinea Pig**

**Patricia Ramos-Ramírez**<sup>1</sup>, Malin Noreby<sup>1</sup>, Jielu Liu<sup>1</sup>, Jie Ji<sup>2</sup>, Suado Abdillahi<sup>2</sup>, Henric K. Olsson<sup>2</sup>, Gunnar Nilsson<sup>1</sup>, Sven-Erik Dahlén<sup>1</sup>, Mikael Adner<sup>1</sup>

1. Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden
2. Astra Zeneca, Mölndal, Sweden

Keywords: Bronchoconstriction, Airway Hyperresponsiveness, Eosinophils, Asthma Model, Remodeling

### **Introduction**

Animal models have been extensively used to study the mechanisms underlying asthma as well as potential therapeutic agents. However, there is not a model that closely resembles the pathophysiology of asthma. Guinea pigs share several anatomical, physiological and pharmacological features with human airways, including bronchoconstriction induced upon allergen provocation. The aim of the study was to develop an alternative model of allergic asthma in the guinea pig using house dust mite (HDM) as a clinically relevant allergen.

### **Method**

Guinea pigs were sensitized intranasally twice with HDM extract. Allergen challenges were performed once per week for five weeks and the allergen-induced bronchoconstriction was monitored by whole-body plethysmography giving Penh recordings. Lung function was

assessed 24h after the last challenge using forced oscillation in the flexiVent™ system. Cellular content of bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) was determined in May Grünwald-Giemsa stained cytopspins and type 2 cytokines were quantified in cell-free BALF by ELISA. HDM-specific immunoglobulins were measured in serum and lung tissue was evaluated by conventional histological analysis. Control animals were sensitized and challenged with PBS.

### **Results**

HDM-sensitized guinea pigs exhibited a significant increase in the baseline Penh values by more than 200% upon every successive challenge. Further assessing the lung mechanics with flexiVent™ revealed a marked airway reactivity, expressed as the decrease in PD200 to methacholine challenge, in HDM-sensitized guinea pigs. Besides, eosinophilic airway inflammation and serum allergen-specific IgG1 and IgG2 were found in HDM-treated guinea pigs. Type 2 cytokines IL-4 and IL-13 levels were significantly elevated in HDM-treated guinea pigs whereas IL-5 remain unchanged. Histologic examination demonstrated that HDM exposure induces large areas of infiltrating inflammatory cells, as well as an increase of the subepithelial collagen deposition, mast cells and goblet cell hyperplasia in guinea pig airways.

### **Conclusion**

Repeated intranasal exposure to HDM induces an asthma-like model in guinea pigs where type 2 inflammation might drive the asthma features of the early allergic reaction, airway hyperresponsiveness, and remodeling.

## **P042 "CHARACTERISTICS OF PATIENTS ADMITTED TO EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT FOR ASTHMA ATTACK: A REAL-LIFE STUDY"**

**Monica Fornero**

Ospedale Umberto I, Torino, Italy

Keywords: Asthma, Emergency Room

### **Introduction**

The aim of the study was to examine the characteristics of adult patients admitted to ED of the general hospital of a 90,000 inhabitants town of South Italy, with a diagnosis of acute asthma attack, focusing on previous diagnosis of asthma and current asthma therapy.

### **Method**

After acquiring a written signed consent a structured questionnaire, assessing previous asthma diagnosis and management, was administered to all patients admitted to ED for acute asthma in one year period.

Data on oxygen saturation, heart and respiratory rate, severity code admission at ED, and hospitalization or ED discharge, had been obtained by chart review.

### **Results**

201 patients (126 male), mean age 50.3 years (range 12-65), had been enrolled. Only 118 patients (58.7%) had received a previous diagnosis of asthma (DA), the others were confirmed asthmatic patients after a functional respiratory test and a pneumologist/allergist consultance. In DA patients, the diagnosis had been made  $17.5 \pm 5.88$  years before, and 35.6% of them had a specialist examination in the last 12 months. Allergic rhinitis was reported by 54% of DA and 6% of patients without previous diagnosis of asthma (UA) ( $p < 0.001$ ). Self-medication before the ED access, consisting in short-acting beta-2 agonist (90%) and oral corticosteroids (1%), had been used by 53.3% of DA patients, even if none of them had a written asthma action plan (WAAP). Almost all DA patients (112/118) were on regular therapy, consisting in inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) in 61% of patients, associated with LABA in 85% of them. Previous ED access during the last 12 months was reported by 16.7% of DA patients. The hospitalization rate was 39% (78/201) for the whole study population, significantly higher in DA compared to UA patients (64 and 36% respectively,  $p=0,017$ ). Multivariate analysis showed that significant risk factors for hospitalization were the oxygen saturation lower than 94% breathing

ambient air (OR 9.91,  $p < 0.001$ ), the inability to complete a sentence (OR 9.42,  $p < 0.001$ ) and the age of the patients (OR 1.02,  $p = 0.049$ ).

### **Conclusion**

Despite guidelines recommendation about asthma diagnosis and treatment, up to 40% of patients presenting to the ED received the diagnosis of asthma for the first time, and only 61% of DA patients were receiving regular ICS treatment. Moreover, it is disappointing that none of the patients had a WAAP. This could explain why only 53% of the patients used self-administered medication before their admission at ED.

### **P043 Protocol For Randomized, Outcome Assessor Blinded, Clinical Study: The ATOM Study: Asthma Severity In Women: The Influence Of Training And Menopause**

**Erik Sören Halvard Hansen**<sup>1</sup>, Morten Hostrup<sup>2</sup>, Hanne Rasmusen<sup>3</sup>, Ylva Hellsten<sup>2</sup>, Vibeke Backer<sup>1</sup>

1. Respiratory Research Unit, Bispebjerg Hospital, Copenhagen, Denmark
2. Department of Nutrition, Exercise and Sports, University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark
3. Department of Cardiology, Bispebjerg Hospital, Copenhagen, Denmark

Keywords: Late-Onset Asthma, Physical Exercise, ACQ

### **Introduction**

Late-onset asthma in women is characterized by poor disease control and reduced quality of life despite intensive treatment with inhaled steroid and beta2-agonist. The condition is further worsened at menopause due to the loss of estrogen leading to increased asthma exacerbation frequency, increased airway inflammation and decreased lung function. Exercise training may increase disease control in asthma patients, but to what extent the same effect is seen in postmenopausal women with late-onset asthma is unknown. These patients represent a phenotype that is characterized by low eosinophilic airway inflammation, severe symptoms, moderate obesity and poor response to conventional medicine. Thus, our hypothesis is that regular physical exercise is especially associated with an improvement in asthma control in this phenotype. The aim of this project is to test this hypothesis and to assess whether an improvement is associated with reduced local and systemic inflammation.

### **Method**

40 postmenopausal women with late-onset asthma are recruited via the outpatient clinic at the Respiratory Department at Bispebjerg Hospital and through advertisement. The participants are randomized 1:1 into two groups. One group performs supervised exercise training (spinning) three times per week for 12 weeks while the other group is a control group. Before and after the intervention asthma control, local and systemic inflammation, heart function and body composition is examined.

### **Results**

Analysis will be performed to detect changes within and between the groups before and after intervention. Primary outcome is change in ACQ (Asthma Control Questionnaire). Local and systemic inflammation is measured by changes in bronchial challenge to methacholine, blood samples and analysis of IL-4/6/8/17 and TNF-alpha in sputum and serum. Furthermore, secondary outcomes include change in heart function measured by stress-echocardiography and change in body composition measured by Dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry (DEXA).

### **Conclusion**

There are to date no prospective studies that can support recommendations containing asthma rehabilitation with supervised regular physical activity for postmenopausal women. Thus, this study will provide novel understanding of the impact of regular physical exercise on both objective and subjective parameters in postmenopausal women suffering from asthma.

**Saturday, January 26**

Poster Session II - Topic 6: Allergy treatment and immunomodulation  
21:00 - 22:00

**P044 Safety Of Subcutaneous Allergen Immunotherapy In Seniors- 2 Year Observational Study**

**Piotr Lacwik**<sup>1</sup>, Malgorzata Bochenska- Marciniak<sup>2</sup>, Piotr Kuna<sup>3</sup>, Maciej Kupczyk<sup>1</sup>

1. Medical University of Lodz, Lodz, Poland
2. Department of Internal Medicine, Lodz, Poland
3. Asthma and Allergy, Lodz, Poland

Keywords: SCIT, Adverse Events, Allergen Immunotherapy

**Introduction**

Allergen immunotherapy (AIT) has been proven to be an effective treatment of allergic diseases in numerous studies. However, its use in the aged population remains limited and questionable, due to common comorbidities and limited evidence of efficacy and safety of AIT in aging population.

The aim of presented study was to assess the safety of AIT in patients over 55 years of age undergoing subcutaneous immunotherapy (SCIT) and analyze the potential risk factors of adverse reactions in this population, compared to younger adults.

**Method**

We followed subcutaneous immunotherapy in a group of 1302 patients treated in the outpatient clinic of Medical University of Lodz, of whom 163 were aged 55 and older (118 between the age of 55-60, 31 aged 61-65 and 14 patients above the age of 65) . We recorded detailed information of each administration and corresponding adverse reactions over the period of 2 years. We compiled results of our observations with hospital records to compile a database, which we then analyzed using statistical software.

**Results**

568 patients (43,6%) experienced at least one adverse reaction, local or systemic, after SCIT. We observed no significant difference in AE occurrence between adult (under 55 years of age) and senior group (44,1% and 30,5% respectively). Further analysis showed that while both groups had similar per-patient incidence of local reactions (41,9% vs 40,5%), we observed noticeably fewer systemic events in seniors (10,4% vs 14,7 %, p= 0,047). Interestingly, while less common, systemic AEs appeared to be more severe in the aged population, with as many as 4,9% of the group having experienced WAO grade 2 reactions, compared to 2,4% in young adult group. No grade 3 or 4 reactions were observed in the course of the study.

While older patients had significantly more comorbidities, multivariate statistical analysis of potential risk factors did not reveal any difference between groups, with both adults and seniors being more likely to experience AEs during immunotherapy with house dust mite compared to other allergens, as well as under treatment with native allergen extracts compared to allergoids.

**Conclusion**

While numerous comorbidities and concomitant medications may promote more intense adverse events in patients of 55 years and above, we observed no severe reactions in this aged population during a 2 year observation period. Our results suggest that allergen immunotherapy in the elderly is safe and well tolerated.

## **P046 Therapeutic Effects Of Mesenchymal Stem Cells In An Animal Model Of Stevens-Johnson Syndrome/Toxic Epidermal Necrolysis**

**In Young Oh**, Tae-Bum Kim

Asan Medical Center, Seoul, South Korea

Keywords: Stevens-Johnson Syndrome; Toxic Epidermal Necrolysis; Drug Adverse Reactions; Mesenchymal Stem Cells; Stem Cell Therapy; NOG Mouse; Humanized Mouse; SJS/TEN Animal Models

### **Introduction**

Stevens-Johnson syndrome and toxic epidermal necrolysis (SJS/TEN) are very rare, but extremely severe diseases affecting the skin and mucous membranes, with high mortality rates and the potential for permanent sequelae. The aims of this study were to develop a mouse model of SJS/TEN and verify the therapeutic effects of mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) in this model.

### **Method**

For this animal model, immunocompromised NOD/Shi-scid IL-2R $\gamma$ null (NOG) mice were used. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were isolated from the blood of a patient with SJS (F, 45 y) and injected intravenously ( $1.5 \times 10^6$  cells/ea) into mice, which were then administered the drug Lamotrigine. MSCs ( $2.0 \times 10^6$  cells/ea) derived from umbilical cord blood were transferred into the mice in the therapeutic group.

### **Results**

The eyeballs of the negative control mice [no treatment (#1; PBMC-drug-MSCs-), PBMC-only injected (#2; PBMC+drug-MSCs-), and drug-only treated (#3; PBMC-drug+MSCs-)] were normal for the assessed eye elements. However, the disease model mice administered PBMCs and drug without MSCs (#6; PBMC+drug+MSCs-) displayed damage to the shape of the cornea, limbus, nuclear layers, and eyelids. Eyes from mice receiving PBMCs, drug, and MSCs (#4 and 5; PBMC+drug+MSCs+) were comparable to those of the negative control groups (#1, #2, and #3) due to the therapeutic effects of the MSCs.

### **Conclusion**

This is the first study demonstrating that intravenous injection of MSCs is a potential therapeutic candidate for SJS/TEN, based on the recovery of circumocular structures after treatment. A possible mechanism for SJS/TEN was strongly suggested through this research. This is an important landmark study supporting the need for further MSC studies focusing on treatments for SJS/TEN caused by different drugs.

## **P047 The Role Of Allergen-Specific IgG Antibodies In The Induction Of Clinical Tolerance For The Birch Pollen-Related Apple Allergy**

**Gabriela Sánchez Acosta**<sup>1</sup>, Tamar Kinaciyani<sup>2</sup>, Christian Möbs<sup>3</sup>, Wolfgang Pfützner<sup>3</sup>, Barbara Bohle<sup>1</sup>

1. Department of Pathophysiology and Allergy Research, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria
2. Department of Dermatology, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria
3. Clinical & Experimental Allergology, Department of Dermatology and Allergology, Philipps University Marburg, Marburg, Germany

Keywords: Birch Pollen-Related Apple Allergy, Sublingual Immunotherapy, IgG Antibodies

### **Introduction**

Birch-pollen-related apple allergy [BPRAA] is one of the most prevalent food allergies in adults and results from immunological cross-reactivity between the major birch-pollen allergen Betv1 and its apple-homolog Mald1. Interestingly, birch pollen-immunotherapy

has no convincing benefits on BPRAA. We recently showed in a double-blind placebo-controlled pilot study that 16 weeks of sublingual immunotherapy with recombinant [r] Mald1 [rMald1-SLIT] significantly improved BPRAA, whereas rBetv1-SLIT did not. To investigate the immune mechanisms underlying the induction of clinical tolerance to apple we characterized the levels, blocking capacity, and primary specificity of SLIT-induced Mald1-specific IgG antibodies [Abs].

#### **Method**

Serum levels of Mald1-specific IgG subclasses were measured by ELISA and ImmunoCAP, respectively. The presence of IgE-blocking Abs in post-SLIT sera was evaluated as their ability to inhibit rMald1-induced activation of basophils from apple-allergic donors. IgG1 and IgG4 Abs were depleted from post-SLIT sera samples to investigate their contribution to IgE blocking. The primary specificity of Mald1-specific IgG4 Abs was assessed by pre-incubating post-SLIT samples with titrated concentrations of either rBetv1 or rMald1 in a competition ELISA.

#### **Results**

Mald1-specific IgG1, IgG2 and IgG4 significantly increased during rMald1- and rBetv1-SLIT. Production of Mald1-specific IgG3 was only induced by rBetv1-SLIT. Mald1-induced basophil activation was only inhibited by post-rMald1-SLIT sera, and our preliminary data suggest that this blocking potential was mediated by both IgG4 and IgG1 Abs. Pre-incubation of post-rMald1-SLIT sera with rMald1 but not with Betv1 completely abrogated IgG4-binding to rMald1. Pre-incubation of post-Betv1-SLIT sera with rMald1 and rBetv1 completely abrogated IgG4-binding to rMald1, suggesting that these Abs bind to common cross-reactive epitopes on both allergens.

#### **Conclusion**

Both Mald1- and Betv1-SLIT induced Mald1-specific IgG Abs. However, only post-Mald1-SLIT sera prevented Mald1-induced mediator release and contained IgG4 Abs primarily specific for Mald1. We conclude that Mald1-SLIT induces highly specific Mald1-specific Abs with blocking activity, mediating clinical tolerance to apples.

### **P048 Mapping The Antibody Specificity In Birch-Related Soy Allergic Patients Before And After Allergen Immunotherapy** **Lisbeth Ramirez Caballero**

Fraunhofer IZI, Leipzig, Germany

Keywords: Peptide Phage Display. Allergen Immunotherapy, Birch-Related Food Allergy,

#### **Introduction**

Patients allergic to birch pollen are often sensitized to a variety of foods, mainly due to the homology between Bet v 1, the major allergen in birch pollen, and other allergens contained in food such as Gly m 4 (soybean). Treatment with Bet v 1 was expected to improve the quality of life of patients with birch pollen-related soy allergy during the clinical trial BASALIT (Birch Associated Soy Allergy and ImmunoTherapy, EudraCT-Nr.: 2009-011737-27). Two groups of patients were treated with either a recombinant hypoallergenic variant of the major birch allergen Bet v 1 or placebo. Although no significant differences were observed in the patient's improvement of quality of life, a deeper analysis of the specificity of the antibodies elicited after treatment might give an explanation of the different outcomes observed during the clinical study.

#### **Method**

Serum collected from BASALIT patients were used in two rounds of peptide phage display experiments involving a highly diverse, 16mer random library with almost even amino acid distribution. DNA encoding peptides from the selected clones were sequenced using illumina MiSeq®. The B-cell epitope profiles before and after immunotherapy were determined in silico by comparing the allergen's 4mer motifs statistical values of the phagemid pools and the naïve library. Epitope profiles are currently being used to

complement the information provided by the primary endpoints of the clinical study, in order to re-evaluate the effects of allergen immunotherapy in BASALIT patients.

### **Results**

Preliminary results comprise the epitope profiles of Bet v 1 and Gly m 4 before and after allergen immunotherapy in BASALIT patients. Significant changes were detected in the specificity of antibodies elicited after treatment; however its relationship with the success/failure of the treatment with recombinant Bet v 1 is still unclear.

### **Conclusion**

Personalized IgE and IgG4 epitope profiles during the course of allergen-immunotherapy might lead to the discovery of diagnostic and/or therapeutic peptides and would also give a broader insight into B-cell mediated response to allergen immunotherapy.

## **P049 Tolerance Induction By Prophylactic Epicutaneous Allergen-Specific Immunotherapy In A Preclinical Model Of Hymenoptera Venom-Sensitized Mice**

**Mathias Schuppe**<sup>1</sup>, Christopher Kiselmann<sup>2</sup>, Dorota Dobler<sup>3</sup>, Anja Wacker<sup>4</sup>, Oliver Schmidt<sup>4</sup>, Frank Runkel<sup>5</sup>, Thomas Schmidts<sup>3</sup>, Wolfgang Pfützner<sup>6</sup>, Christian Möbs<sup>6</sup>

1. Philipps University Marburg, Marburg, Germany
2. University of Applied Sciences Mittelhessen, Gießen, Germany
3. Institute of Bioprocess Engineering and Pharmaceutical Technology, University of Applied Sciences Mittelhessen, Gießen, Germany
4. Engelhard Arzneimittel GmbH & Co. KG, Niederdorfelden, Germany
5. Institute of Bioprocess Engineering and Pharmaceutical Technology, University of Applied Sciences Mittelhessen, Faculty of Biology and Chemistry, Justus-Liebig-Universität Gießen, Gießen, Germany
6. Clinical & Experimental Allergology, Department of Dermatology and Allergology, Philipps-Universität Marburg, Marburg, Germany

Keywords: Wasp, Ves V 5, Epicutaneous Immunotherapy, Mouse

### **Introduction**

Allergy to Hymenoptera venom (HV) is the second most common cause of IgE-mediated anaphylaxis. While subcutaneous HV-specific immunotherapy (HV-IT) shows high efficacy in inducing allergen tolerance, it is associated with potential severe systemic reactions. Utilizing an HV-allergic mouse model, we investigated whether epicutaneous HV-IT represents a safe and effective therapeutic alternative. Mice sensitized to one of the major allergens of either honeybee venom, Api m 1, or wasp venom, Ves v 5, were treated with different topically applied concentrations of the respective allergen and both clinical outcome and immunological changes were assessed.

### **Method**

Balb/c mice were topically treated for 4 weeks with different concentrations of Api m 1 (0, 0.25, 0.625, and 1mg/ml) or Ves v 5 (0 and 1mg/ml), solved in either PBS or microemulsion (ME). Subsequently, mice were sensitized intraperitoneally (i.p.) by 3 separate injections of 5µg allergen and then challenged by an i.p. injection of 100µg Api m 1 or 150µg Ves v 5, respectively. Tolerance was assessed by measurement of rectal temperature. Allergen-specific IgE and IgG serum concentrations were determined by ELISA, and, T cell subsets from peripheral blood samples or isolated from lymph nodes and spleen one day after challenging were analyzed by either flow cytometry or ELISpot analysis.

### **Results**

Mice receiving HV-IT with allergen doses solved in PBS showed a maximum rectal temperature drop of up to 5°C. In contrast, prophylactic treatment with allergen in ME, which was well-tolerated, led to a marked reduction in temperature drop and a substantially faster recovery in a dose-dependent manner. This was associated with increased production of allergen-specific IgG antibodies. Of note, no significant changes in

frequencies of allergen-specific IL-5-, IL-10- and IFN- $\gamma$ -secreting T cells as well as Foxp3+ regulatory T cells were noticed.

### **Conclusion**

Epicutaneous HV-IT shows high efficacy preventing anaphylaxis in mice sensitized with either Api m 1 or Ves v 5. Tolerance induction was dependent on both the dose and formulation of allergen, and most likely due to the induction of allergen-specific IgG antibodies, while T cellular effects seem to be of less importance. Thus, epicutaneous IT might present a promising alternative to establish allergen tolerance in patients suffering from HV-allergy.

## **P050 Assessment Of The Potential Anti-Inflammatory Effect Of Phytocannabinoids In An In Vitro Mouse Inflammatory Model System**

**Noémi Miltner**<sup>1</sup>, Johanna Mihály<sup>1</sup>, Raphael Mechoulam<sup>2</sup>, Tamás Bíró<sup>1</sup>

1. University of Debrecen, Department of Immunology, Faculty of Medicine, Debrecen, Hungary
2. Phytecs Ltd., Los Angeles, United States

Keywords: Inflammation, Phytocannabinoids, Terpene, Mouse Model

### **Introduction**

Cannabidiol (CBD) is the most abundant non-psychoactive phytocannabinoid present in the plant *Cannabis sativa*. The sesquiterpene beta-caryophyllene (BCP) is a major essential oil of many different spice and food plants like rosemary and it can be found also in *Cannabis sativa*. Our group previously demonstrated that BCP, CBD and its fluorinated CBD derivatives (F-CBDs) exert anti-inflammatory effects in human dermatitis models. In our current experiments, we aimed at assessing the potential anti-inflammatory effect of BCP, CBD and F-CBDs in a murine macrophage inflammation model.

### **Method**

The effect of BCP, CBD and semi-synthetic F-CBDs (HUF-101, HUF-103, HU-559a) on cell viability of RAW 264.7 murine macrophages and RAW-Blue reporter cells was investigated by colorimetric MTT assay. Gene expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines was assessed by RT-qPCR while secreted embryonic alkaline phosphatase (SEAP) activity measurement was performed by Quanti-Blue assay on RAW-Blue reporter cells.

### **Results**

The 10  $\mu$ M concentration of HUF-101 reduced the viability of RAW 264.7 cells after 24h, while the viability of RAW-Blue cells was reduced when 30  $\mu$ M CBD and 300  $\mu$ M BCP was applied for 24h, however long term (72 h) cell viability was not influenced. BCP and CBD decreased mRNA expression levels of Il-1a, Il-1b pro-inflammatory cytokines in an LPS-induced in vitro inflammatory mouse model however the F-CBDs exhibited significantly higher efficacy than the non-fluorinated, plant-derived CBDs.

SEAP activity was reduced by all applied concentrations of CBD but not BCP on RAW-Blue reporter cells.

### **Conclusion**

Our study provides the first evidence that BCP and CBD exerted anti-inflammatory actions on RAW 264.7 mouse macrophages while fluorinated semi-synthetic phytocannabinoids proved to be more effective than the non-fluorinated, plant-derived CBDs in an in vitro pro-inflammatory LPS-model system.

Subject to further testing these data invite further pre-clinical and clinical studies to exploit the therapeutic potential of certain compounds in various inflammatory diseases.

**Sunday, January 27**

Oral Abstract Presentation V – Innate immunity

09:20 - 11:00

**O017 House Dust Mite Drives Pro-Inflammatory Eicosanoid Reprogramming And Macrophage Effector Functions**

**Fiona Henkel**<sup>1</sup>, Antonie Friedl<sup>1</sup>, Mark Haid<sup>2</sup>, Carsten Schmidt-Weber<sup>2</sup>, Jerzy Adamski<sup>2</sup>, Julia Esser - Von Bieren<sup>1</sup>

1. Zentrum Allergie und Umwelt, München, Germany
2. Helmholtz Zentrum München, München, Germany

Keywords: House Dust Mite, Eicosanoids, LC-MS/MS, Type 2 Inflammation

**Introduction**

Eicosanoid lipid mediators play key roles in type 2 immune responses, e.g. in allergy and asthma. Macrophages represent major producers of eicosanoids and they are key effector cells of type 2 immunity. We aimed to comprehensively track eicosanoid profiles during type 2 immune responses to house dust mite (HDM) or helminth infection and to identify mechanisms and functions of eicosanoid reprogramming in human macrophages.

**Method**

We established an LC-MS/MS workflow for the quantification of 52 oxylipins to track mediator reprogramming in human monocyte derived macrophages (MDM) during exposure to HDM or during nematode infection in mice. Expression of eicosanoid enzymes was studied by qPCR and western blot while cytokine production was assessed via multiplex assays.

**Results**

Differentiation of macrophages with GM-CSF and TGFβ1 resulted in a phenotype ("aMDM") with features of airway macrophages such as high expression of 5-lipoxygenase (5-LOX). Exposure of aMDM to HDM suppressed 5-LOX expression and product formation, while triggering prostanoid (thromboxane and prostaglandin D2 and E2) production. This eicosanoid reprogramming was p38-dependent, but Dectin-2-independent. HDM also induced pro-inflammatory cytokine production, but reduced granulocyte recruitment by aMDM. Nematode infection in mice induced similar eicosanoid profiles as HDM, characterized by high levels of prostanoids, but suppressed 5-LOX metabolism.

**Conclusion**

Our findings show that type 2 immune responses are characterized by a fundamental reprogramming of the lipid mediator metabolism with macrophages representing particularly plastic responder cells. Targeting mediator reprogramming in airway macrophages may represent a viable approach to regulate pathogenic lipid mediator profiles in allergy or asthma.

**O018 Induction Of In Vitro And In Vivo Cross-Tolerance In Birch Pollen Allergic Patients With Associated Food Allergy By Human Tolerogenic IL-10 Modulated Dendritic Cells**

**Patricia Vanessa Rostan**<sup>1</sup>, Edith Graulich<sup>1</sup>, Verena Katharina Raker<sup>1</sup>, Andrea Wangorsch<sup>2</sup>, Robert Ose<sup>3</sup>, Iris Bellinghausen<sup>4</sup>, Stephan Scheurer<sup>2</sup>, Kerstin Steinbrink<sup>1</sup>

1. University University Medical Center of the Johannes Gutenberg-University, Department of Dermatology, Division for Experimental and Translational Research, Mainz, Germany
2. Paul-Ehrlich-Institut, Molecular Allergology, Langen, Germany

3. University University Medical Center of the Johannes Gutenberg-University, Department of Dermatology, Mainz, Germany
4. University University Medical Center of the Johannes Gutenberg-University, Department of Dermatology, Mainz, Germany

Keywords: Pollen-Associated Food Allergy, Dendritic Cell, Regulatory T Cell, Tolerance Induction,

### **Introduction**

Type I allergies, including pollen-associated food allergies, affect the quality of life of an increasing number of patients. Due to structural homologies between the associated allergens, 70 % of patients allergic to birch pollen (Bet v 1 (Bet)) develop a secondary allergy towards at least one food allergen (e.g. hazelnut [Cor a 1] (Cor)). Standard specific immunotherapies for type I allergies have severe side effects and mostly do not influence the secondary food allergies. Thus, there is a high need for developing novel therapies. We previously showed that human IL-10 treated tolerogenic dendritic cells (IL-10 DC) induce anergic regulatory T cells (iTreg) with strong suppressive activity.

### **Method**

We investigated IL-10 DC from allergic patients with birch pollen and cross-reactive hazelnut allergies in regard to their potential to induce allergen-specific and cross-tolerance in vitro and in vivo. We generated unspecific and Bet-specific iTreg by coculture of CD4+ T cells from allergic patients with syngenic unloaded and Bet-loaded IL-10 DC, respectively. For analysis of specific T cell proliferation and suppressive activity, iTreg were either restimulated in vitro with Bet- or Cor-loaded mature DC (mDC) or employed in in vitro suppressor assays together with responder T cells and allergen-loaded mDC as antigen-presenting cells. To verify their suppressive capacity in vivo, Bet-specific iTreg were also applied in a humanized mouse model of allergy using immunodeficient mice reconstituted with human PBMC from allergic patients.

### **Results**

In contrast to unspecific iTreg being anergic during primary culture and restimulation, Bet-specific iTreg displayed the anergic phenotype only during primary culture, but did strongly proliferate after restimulation with Bet-loaded mDC. Nevertheless, Bet-specific iTreg were able to suppress Bet- and Cor-induced proliferation of syngenic responder T cells in vitro, demonstrating their capacity to induce cross-tolerance in type I allergies. Intriguingly, using a humanized mouse model, we confirmed the inhibition of birch-mediated allergic immune reactions by Bet-specific iTreg in vivo.

### **Conclusion**

Phase 1 trials demonstrated that administration of autologous tolerogenic DC in patients with various diseases is extremely safe without severe adverse effects. Based on our study, we consider human allergen-specific tolerogenic IL-10 DC as potential candidates for (cross-) tolerance-inducing cellular therapies in pollen- and pollen-associated food allergies.

## **O019 Neutrophils Promote Allergic Inflammation By Presenting Allergen To Specific CD4+ T-Cells**

**Dominika Polak**, Nazanin Samadi, Caterina Vizzardelli, Gabriela Sanchez-Acosta, Sandra Roskopf, Peter Steinberger, Barbara Bohle

Medical University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

Keywords: Neutrophils, T-Cells, Late-Phase Allergy, Antigen Presenting Cells

### **Introduction**

Recently, we provided evidence that neutrophils may serve as antigen-presenting cells (APC) in allergic late phase reactions (LPR). However, despite upregulating HLA-DR,

cytokine-activated neutrophils did not express significant levels of CD80 and CD86, both primary ligands for CD28. T-cell receptor (TCR) signalling in the absence of CD28-costimulation has been demonstrated to result in clonal anergy. Anergic T-cells poorly respond to specific TCR stimulation even in the presence of costimulation. Here we investigated whether neutrophils induced clonal anergy in allergen-specific CD4+ T-cells.

#### **Method**

Allergen-specific T-cell cultures were expanded from the peripheral blood of allergic individuals and stimulated in two steps: First, synthetic 12mer peptides containing the respective T-cell epitopes without APC or allergen plus autologous PBMC or allergen plus cytokine-activated neutrophils were added for 48 h. Then cells were washed, rested for 72 h, and re-stimulated with allergen and autologous PBMC. After 48 h proliferative responses were assessed. Cytokine-activated neutrophils were tested for expression of various costimulatory molecules by flow cytometry. Neutralizing anti-CD58, anti-CD28 Ab or isotype controls were added to proliferation tests. The T-cell-stimulatory activity of neutrophils was investigated in non-obese diabetic severe combined immunodeficient  $\gamma$ - $\gamma$ -/- (NSG) mice engrafted with PBMC from allergic donors.

#### **Results**

Stimulation of T-cells with 12mer peptides containing their T-cell epitopes induced anergy. T-cells stimulated with allergen-pulsed neutrophils showed similar responses to specific re-challenge as compared to initial stimulation with allergen-pulsed PBMC. Neutrophils constitutively expressed CD58 and the addition of anti-CD58 antibodies resulted in markedly reduced proliferative responses of T-cells to specific stimulation by neutrophils. The injection of cytokine-activated neutrophils into engrafted NSG mice prior to intranasal allergen challenge significantly exacerbated allergen-induced airway inflammation.

#### **Conclusion**

Neutrophils do not induce anergy in allergen-specific effector T-cells because they involve CD58 as costimulatory molecule. Consequently, their antigen-presenting capacity rather promotes than suppresses T-cell-mediated inflammation in allergic diseases.

### **0020 Reprogramming Of Lipid Mediator Metabolism Determines Macrophage „training“ During Type 2 Immune Responses**

**Antonie Friedl**<sup>1</sup>, Dominique Thomas<sup>2</sup>, Aurélien Trompette<sup>3</sup>, Marta De Los Reyes Jiménez<sup>1</sup>, Pascal Haimerl<sup>1</sup>, Benjamin Marsland<sup>4</sup>, Julia Esser-Von Bieren<sup>1</sup>

1. Center of Allergy and Environment (ZAUM), Technical University of Munich and Helmholtz Center Munich, Munich, Germany
2. pharmazentrum frankfurt/ZAFES, Institute of Clinical Pharmacology, Goethe University Frankfurt, Frankfurt, Germany
3. Faculty of Biology and Medicine, University of Lausanne, Service de Pneumologie, Centre Hospitalier Universitaire Vaudois, Lausanne, Switzerland
4. Department of Immunology and Pathology, Monash University, Clayton, Australia

Keywords: Macrophage, Allergy, Eicosanoids, Type 2 Immunity

#### **Introduction**

Macrophages represent important airway janitors but also matter in pulmonary immunity. During type 1 immune responses (e.g. bacterial infections), macrophages can be epigenetically reprogrammed into a state of 'trained innate immunity' so that in case of a second contact, their response can be either enhanced or tolerized. Arachidonic acid (AA) derived eicosanoid lipid mediators can be dysregulated in asthma and allergy. However, how AA metabolism and inflammatory capacity of macrophages are reprogrammed during type 2 immune responses remains unknown.

#### **Method**

Bone marrow cells from mice sensitized or not to Dermatophagoides (house dust mite, HDM) were differentiated to bone marrow-derived macrophages (BMDM) and monocytes from human volunteers to alveolar-like monocyte-derived macrophages (aMDM). For

training experiments, aMDM or BMDM were exposed to HDM on the day of isolation and after 1 week. Supernatants were analyzed by LC-MS/MS (eicosanoids), multiplex cytokine assays or ELISA (cytokines). BMDM from WT or PTGS2<sup>-/-</sup> pulsed for 24h with a helminth extract (HpbE) were transferred intranasally to HDM-sensitized mice during 4 consecutive challenge days. BALF and lung histology samples were collected 18h after the last challenge.

### **Results**

BMDM from HDM-challenged mice produced more PGE<sub>2</sub> and PGD<sub>2</sub> and expressed higher levels of the PGE<sub>2</sub>-producing terminal synthase mPGES1 than control BMDM. In vitro previously HDM-exposed, trained aMDM produced more PGE<sub>2</sub>, TXB<sub>2</sub>, LTB<sub>4</sub> and 5-HETE as well as IL-6, TNF $\alpha$  and IL-8 than control macrophages. Western blotting showed upregulation of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX2) in response to HDM in trained and control macrophages but mPGES1 was more abundant in previously HDM-exposed macrophages. Intranasal transfer of HpbE-pulsed BMDM during HDM challenge diminished airway inflammation and eosinophilia while the effect was lost with HpbE-pulsed PTGS2<sup>-/-</sup> BMDM.

### **Conclusion**

Allergic airway inflammation altered the ability of macrophages to produce eicosanoids upon in vitro re-exposure to allergen. The enhanced capacity of allergen-trained macrophages to produce eicosanoids and cytokines could contribute to chronic airway inflammation. On the other hand, macrophages pre-treated with immunomodulatory helminth products reduced allergic inflammation in a COX2 dependent manner. Macrophages and their AA-metabolism are thus interesting therapeutic targets in type 2-inflammatory diseases.



---

**SPEAKERS' DOCUMENTS**  
Only to be used for individual study purposes

---

---

Innate lymphoid cells in mucosal inflammation  
Jenny Mjösberg, Sweden

---



# The roles for innate lymphoid cells in the human immune system

L. Mazzurana<sup>1</sup> · A. Rao<sup>1</sup> · A. Van Acker<sup>1</sup> · J. Mjösberg<sup>1,2</sup>

Received: 7 April 2018 / Accepted: 3 May 2018 / Published online: 12 June 2018  
© The Author(s) 2018

## Abstract

From constituting a novel and obscure cell population, innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) are now accepted as a self-evident part of the immune system, contributing with unique and complementary functions to immunity by production of effector cytokines and interaction with other cell types. In this review, we discuss the redundant and complementary roles of the highly plastic human ILCs and their interaction with other immune cells with the ultimate aim of placing ILCs in a wider context within the human immune system.

**Keywords** Innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) · Immune regulation · Plasticity · Immune cell interactions

## Introduction

Innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) is the collective term for a group of lymphoid cells lacking rearranged antigen-specific receptors [1] of which the natural killer (NK) cells are the most well characterized. However, in addition to cytotoxic NK cells, a number of non-cytotoxic, so-called helper ILCs, have been identified, initially in the mouse [2–7] and later also in humans [8–11]. In contrast to NK cells, helper ILCs express the  $\alpha$ -chain of the IL-7 receptor and depend on IL-7 for development [1]. An increasing body of literature now shows that helper ILCs are important players in tissue homeostasis and inflammation [12]. Similar to T helper cells, ILCs are classified on the basis of expression of master transcription factors and effector cytokines, with group 1 ILCs (ILC1) relying on the transcription factor TBET for production of IFN- $\gamma$ , ILC2 on GATA3 for production of IL-5 and IL-13, and ILC3 on retinoid-related orphan receptor  $\gamma$ t (ROR $\gamma$ t) and aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AHR) for production of IL-17 and IL-22 [1]. As the transcription factor and effector cytokine profiles of

ILC subsets mirror those of T cell subsets, ILCs have been suggested to be the innate equivalents of T cells [1]. In recent years, it has become increasingly clear that human ILCs are highly plastic cells that, depending on the microenvironment, i.e., inflammation, alter their phenotype and function to meet prevailing needs. However, whether helper ILCs are predominantly tissue-resident cells with local self-renewing capacity, or migratory effector cells remains a topic of debate [13, 14].

In this review, we will particularly focus on what is known about human helper ILCs in terms of development, subset heterogeneity, and function. We will also describe the plastic features of human ILCs. Finally, we will report on what is currently known about the interaction between helper ILCs and other lymphocytes, as well as the complementary and redundant features of ILCs and T cells. Although most of these studies have been performed in the mouse, we will highlight how this could be relevant for human homeostasis and disease.

## ILC1

Group 1 innate lymphoid cells (ILC1) comprise both cytotoxic NK cells and non-cytotoxic helper ILC1. ILC1 are commonly defined as IFN- $\gamma$ -producing cells [1], which depend on the transcription factor TBET (encoded by *Tbx21*) for their development and function whereas NK cells additionally express EOMES [1, 15]. The unique features and heterogeneity of tissue NK cells were recently excellently reviewed elsewhere [16] so for this review, we will focus on helper ILC1. Similarly to Th1 cells, human helper ILC1 are activated by the

---

This article is a contribution to the special issue on Innate Lymphoid Cells in Inflammation and Immunity – Guest Editors: Jan-Eric Turner and Georg Gasteiger

---

✉ J. Mjösberg  
jenny.mjösberg@ki.se

<sup>1</sup> Center for Infectious Medicine, Department of Medicine, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden

<sup>2</sup> Department of Clinical and Experimental Medicine, Linköping University, Linköping, Sweden

cytokines IL-12 and IL-18, triggering the release of IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF [9, 17]. Interestingly, helper ILC1, defined as Lin<sup>-</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup> cells lacking markers of ILC2 and ILC3, including CD117, CRTH2, and NKp44, were shown to be enriched in inflamed mucosa of patients with Crohn's disease [9, 17]. In the mouse, helper ILC1 contribute with protection against both intracellular pathogens such as *Salmonella enterica* [18] and *Toxoplasma gondii* [2] and bacteria such as *Helicobacter thyphlonius* [19].

The existence of a defined population of helper ILC1 in the human has recently been a topic of debate [20–22]. Mass cytometry (CyTOF) analysis of around 30 surface markers in several human organs failed to discern a distinct population of IFN- $\gamma$ -/TBET-producing ILCs using *t*-SNE-based clustering analysis [20]. However, biaxial gating of the same data set could indeed reveal a population of TBET-expressing ILC1 [21], which are likely the ones previously identified in Crohn's disease intestine [9]. Adding to the helper ILC1 confusion is the observation that cells within the ILC1 population express surface proteins typically expressed by T cells, including CD4, CD5, CD8, and CD28 and several transcripts of TCR and CD3 [23, 24], albeit absent on the cell surface. Whether this is a reflection of the close developmental relationship between ILCs and T cells or represents contamination by T cells remains unclear. The former is supported by the observation that ILC1 do not express surface CD3 or TCR when cultured under T cell promoting conditions [9]. In summary, the human Lin<sup>-</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup>CD117<sup>-</sup>CRTH2<sup>-</sup>NKp44<sup>-</sup> population, which is commonly referred to as helper ILC1, is likely a heterogenous mix of yet undefined cells and true helper ILC1 with the capacity to express TBET and produce IFN- $\gamma$ .

## ILC2

Group 2 ILCs were first characterized as IL-13-producing innate lymphocytes in a number of different tissues in the mouse [5–7]. They were later also discovered in human intestinal and nasal tissue, peripheral blood [8], adipose tissue [25], and lung [11] as cells depending on GATA3 [26] and expressing the prostaglandin D<sub>2</sub> receptor CRTH2 and CD161 [8]. In the mouse, ILC2 additionally rely on retinoic acid receptor (RAR)-related orphan receptor  $\alpha$  (ROR $\alpha$ ) but this remains unclear in humans [26]. Human ILC2 are activated by cell surface ligands, including ICOS and NKp30 [27, 28] and soluble factors such as lipid mediators, including PGD<sub>2</sub> [29–31] and cytokines IL-25, IL-33, and thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP) [26, 32]. Human ILC2 have been shown to produce the typical type 2 cytokines IL-4, IL-5, IL-9, and IL-13 but also IL-6, IL-8, GM-CSF, and in the mouse additionally amphiregulin (AREG) [7, 11, 26, 33].

The main physiological role for ILC2 is likely in immune defense against helminth infections as demonstrated by mouse studies [6, 7]. In addition, a mouse model of influenza virus infection was used to show how ILC2-produced AREG is involved in respiratory tissue repair [11]. However, ILC2 can also act as inducers of inflammation in mouse airways under viral and allergen exposure [32, 34–36] and ILC2 have been shown to be enriched in several human tissues during type 2-mediated inflammation [15]. In patients with chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps (CRSwNP), ILC2-producing IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 are found to be significantly accumulated as compared to the healthy nasal mucosa [8, 37, 38]. In asthmatic patients, ILC2 are found to be enriched in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid and sputum [39–41]. ILC2 also play a role in skin repair, where they were found to be enriched in repaired skin near a wound compared to healthy skin before wounding [42].

In the mouse, two functionally and phenotypically distinct subsets of ILC2 have been described [43]. Natural (n)ILC2 were described as a homeostatic, lung-residing, and IL-33-responsive cell whereas so-called inflammatory (i)ILC2, activated mainly by IL-25, arose upon inflammation. In the human, there are still no published evidence for existence of ILC2 subsets and single-cell RNA sequencing failed to detect transcriptionally distinct subpopulations of human tonsillar ILC2 [23]. However, such heterogeneity might only be detectable upon type 2 inflammation. Indeed, work from Cezmi Akdis' group (Swiss Institute of Allergy and Asthma Research, Davos, Switzerland) demonstrates the existence of a regulatory ILC2 population in CRSwNP. These ILC2reg develop under the influence of retinoic acid (RA) express IL-10 and CTLA-4 and suppress the activity of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and ILC2 (Morita et al., personal communication) (Fig. 1). These data nicely parallel similar findings in the mouse [44].

## ILC3

In addition to being Lin<sup>-</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup>, human group 3 ILCs are defined by expression of CD117 and the transcription factors ROR $\gamma$ t and AHR [1, 45]. ILC3 are typically activated by IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-23 to produce the effector cytokines IL-22, and to a lesser extent, IL-17A and IL-17F. In the human, these cytokines are produced by distinct subpopulations of ILC3, with IL-22 being produced by ILC3 expressing NKp44 [23, 46, 47], and IL-17A/F by NKp44<sup>-</sup> ILC3 [23, 47]. Of note, human tonsil ILC3 produce IL-17F with little or no IL-17A, whereas human fetal ILC3 produce substantial amounts of IL-17A [48]. Additionally, human ILC3 produce high levels of TNF, GM-CSF [23, 47].

Lymphoid tissue inducer (LTI) cells were the first members of the ILC3 group, initially reported in 1997 [4]. LTI cells play a role in the organogenesis of secondary lymphoid



Finally, through single-cell RNA sequencing of human tonsils, we identified a subpopulation of CD62L<sup>+</sup> ILC3. These cells co-express CD45RA and show an inability to release IL-22 and IL-17 in response to IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-23. It is therefore tempting to speculate that these cells are naïve ILC3, capable of differentiating to mature phenotypes as recently described for peripheral blood ILC3-like ILC precursors [53]. The developmental and functional relationship between ILC precursors in blood and tonsillar CD62L<sup>+</sup> ILC3 remains unexplored.

In mice, ILC3 have been shown to have both pathological and protective roles. One of the main effects of ILC3 in the gut is maintenance of barrier integrity through production of IL-22 [54, 55]. Prevention of bacterial translocation [56] and pathogen clearance was also reported in mice infected with *Candida albicans* [57], *Clostridium difficile* [58], *Salmonella typhimurium* [59], *Streptococcus pneumoniae* [60], rotavirus [61], and intestinal helminthes [62]. ILC3 play a protective role during *Citrobacter rodentium* and *Escherichia coli* infection, where ILC3-derived IL-22 is needed for survival in immunocompromised mice, while providing protection during the first phase of infection in immunocompetent mice [55, 63, 64]. However, ILC3 also contribute to pathology. In *Salmonella enterica*-infected mice, ILC3 produce inflammatory cytokines such as IL-17 and IFN- $\gamma$ , exacerbating the infection [65]. IL-17 production also linked to the development of obesity-associated asthma [66]. An excessive IL-22 production in the gut was also linked to the formation of tumors [67].

In humans, the dominating ILC3 population in the gut is IL-22-producing NKp44<sup>+</sup> ILC3 [47], which likely, as judged from mouse studies, plays a role in intestinal homeostasis. Supporting this, appearance of IL-22-producing, gut-homing NKp44<sup>+</sup> ILC3 in the blood of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) patients following conditioning treatment and hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) is associated with protection against development of graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) [68]. In contrast, in gut pathology, IL-17-producing ILC3, mainly those lacking NKp44, are enriched in the inflamed gut of patients affected by Crohn's disease [69]. In contrast to the gut, accumulation of NKp44<sup>+</sup> ILC3 in the skin is associated with pathology. In patients with psoriasis, IL-22-producing NKp44<sup>+</sup> ILC3 are accumulated in the blood and skin and their frequencies correlate with disease severity [70, 71]. Hence, depending on the tissue context, human NKp44<sup>+</sup> ILC3 may play protective or disease-causing roles.

## Development of human ILCs

Whereas the ontogeny of ILCs in the mouse is being unraveled using advanced genetic engineering [72], the understanding of human ILC development is far more limited. Human ILCs can be derived from adult CD34<sup>+</sup> bone marrow

precursors as demonstrated by in vitro experiments [73]. These data are supported by the fact that hematopoietic stem cell transplantation causes reconstitution of donor ILCs in patients [68] and in a humanized mouse model [53]. Furthermore, two groups reported on a more defined CD34<sup>+</sup> precursor residing in secondary lymphoid tissues, expressing CD117, CD45RA and ROR $\gamma$ t that could give rise to ILCs, but not T cells [74, 75]. One group showed that this cell population contained progenitors of all ILC populations, including NK cells [74], whereas the other only demonstrated ILC3 precursor activity [75]. Recently, a human CD34<sup>+</sup> ILC precursor circulating in peripheral blood was described as a cell expressing CD7, CD127, and CD117 but lacking lineage markers and transcription factors associated with mature ILCs, including ROR $\gamma$ t [53]. This population was composed of both uni- and multipotent precursors of all ILC populations, as demonstrated by both in vitro and in vivo experiments. Although it is tempting to speculate that CD34<sup>+</sup> multipotent ILC precursors [74] give rise to CD34<sup>+</sup> multipotent and then unipotent ILC precursors, this remains to be formally proven. It also remains unknown what regulates the organ seeding of this systemic CD34<sup>+</sup> ILC precursor and which conditions dictate the local ILC development from these precursors in various tissues.

## Human ILC plasticity

Human ILCs display significant plasticity, defined as the capacity of a mature ILC population to acquire the features associated with another mature ILC population. This dynamic feature of human ILCs might be an efficient way of rapidly adapting immunity to prevailing conditions in tissues without recruitment of cells from other tissue sources. The mechanisms underlying ILC plasticity obviously serve as attractive therapeutic targets.

## ILC3-ILC1 plasticity

Although the total frequency of ILCs remains unaltered in the inflamed lamina propria of Crohn's disease patients as compared to controls, the frequency of ILC1 increases in Crohn's disease, making ILC3-ILC1 conversion an attractive mechanism for ILC1 enrichment [9, 17]. Indeed, it was demonstrated that human ILC3 can differentiate towards ILC1 under the influence of IL-12, released by CD14<sup>+</sup> DCs in the inflammatory intestinal mucosa (Fig. 1). In this plastic process, ILC3 lose the transcription factor ROR $\gamma$ t and acquire TBET, up-regulating IFN- $\gamma$  while losing IL-22 production [9]. This conversion is reversible, since ex-ILC3 can be re-differentiated to the ILC3 phenotype if cultured with IL-2, IL-23, and IL-1 $\beta$ , with RA enhancing this mechanism [17]. Also, freshly isolated helper ILC1 are capable of converting towards an ILC3

phenotype and IL-22 production whereas NK cells lack this ability [17].

In the mouse, IL-12 has been shown to cause differentiation of NKp46<sup>+</sup> ILC3 towards an IFN- $\gamma$ -producing, TBET-expressing ILC1-like cell [18]. As shown in humans, differentiated mouse NKp46<sup>+</sup> ILC3 had the ability to convert back to their original ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup> profile under the influence of IL-23.

### ILC2-ILC1 plasticity

Similar to what was reported on ILC3–ILC1 plasticity in the intestine, human ILC2 have been shown to display plasticity towards ILC1 during type 1 inflammatory conditions (Fig. 1), such as Crohn's disease and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) [37, 76–78]. As expected, the main cytokine needed for this conversion is IL-12. Additionally, IL-1 $\beta$  is needed as it primes the ILC2 to express Th1 cell-related genes like *tbx21* (encoding TBET) and upregulate IL12R $\beta$ 2 receptor expression, making the ILC2 receptive to IL-12. The cooperation between IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-12 changes the epigenetic state by activating the *IFNG* promoter [78], inducing differentiation of ILC2 to a GATA3-/TBET-expressing cell that produces IFN- $\gamma$ . The conversion of ILC2 to “ex-ILC2” can be inhibited and reversed by IL-4 [37], a cytokine that maintains ILC2 phenotype and functions by boosting GATA3 and CRTH2 expression.

### ILC2-ILC3 plasticity

In the mouse, a particular subset of ILC2, iILC2, was shown to express high levels of GATA3 but also intermediate levels of ROR $\gamma$ t [43, 79]. In vivo experiments of transferred iILC2 in *C. albicans*-infected mice showed how iILC2 lost IL-13-producing capability while becoming IL-17 producers, resembling an ILC3-like cell [43].

In humans, there are still no published studies on ILC2–ILC3 plasticity, but there are studies underway from Hergen Spits' lab (Academic Medical Center, Amsterdam, the Netherlands) demonstrating how human ILC2 in the presence of IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-23, and TGF- $\beta$  become IL-17 producers (Fig. 1) (Golebski et al., personal communication). Such cells could be important for recruitment of neutrophils to type 2 inflamed tissues.

### ILC3-NK cell plasticity

Studies in the mouse suggest that helper ILCs and NK cells follow distinct paths of development [50, 80]. Helper ILCs are thought to arise from a common helper innate lymphoid cell progenitor (CHILP) to then differentiate into TBET<sup>+</sup> ILC1, GATA3<sup>+</sup> ILC2, and ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup> ILC3, while NK cells develop from a distinct NK cell progenitor (NKp) and have no history of ROR $\gamma$ t expression [81]. As described above, this might be

different in humans as it has been shown that NK cells and all helper ILC subsets can be derived from CD34<sup>+</sup>ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup> precursors [82] and from circulating ILC3-like multipotent precursors [53]. Additionally, recent reports hint towards the possibility of fully mature ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup> ILC3 showing plasticity towards NK cells. One report described how human ILC3 from pediatric tonsils and from humanized mouse tissues have the ability to differentiate to cells displaying many characteristics of early-differentiated (stage 4) NK cells [83] (Fig. 1). The key cytokines promoting this phenotypical change are IL-12 and IL-15, which upregulate the NK cell transcription factor EOMES, along with other NK cell surface markers, like CD94, NKG2A, CD56, and CD16. These NK-like cells produce type 1 cytokines IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF, but also have the machinery to create and release cytotoxic granules, thus being able to kill tumor target cells. Interestingly, AHR has been described as the transcription factor responsible for preventing IL-22-producing ILC3 to differentiate into stage 4 NK cells [82]. IL-1 $\beta$  induces AHR, but also several features of ILC1, including IL12R $\beta$ 2 receptor. Hence, it becomes obvious that ILC plasticity is dictated by the tissue microenvironment. So far, no actual physiological situation where ILC3–NK cell plasticity occurs in humans has been described and although there are indications from mouse studies [84], there are no clear evidence of this actually occurring in vivo so far. It is however tempting to speculate that disturbances in dietary AHR uptake in the gut might promote ILC3–NK cell plasticity, causing decreased IL-22-mediated barrier integrity and increased NK cell-mediated inflammation. This remains however to be determined.

### NK cell-ILC1 plasticity

In the mouse, conversion from NK cells to less cytotoxic, ILC1-like tissue-resident NK cells was recently suggested to be driven by TGF- $\beta$  [85] (Fig. 1). This conversion was attributed to the strict regulation of the signal transducer SMAD4 [86]. This phenotypical switch was described in a tumor context, where NK cells differentiating into ILC1-like cells lost the ability to control tumor or viral burden. These reports point towards the possibility that ILC1 in a tumor environment are NK cells that have undergone differentiation, lost their cytotoxicity, and upregulated transcription factors typically associated with tissue resident but not conventional cytotoxic NK cells, like Hobit and TIGIT. TGF- $\beta$  also induces features of tissue-resident NK cells in humans and it is likely that human CD49<sup>+</sup> tissue-resident NK cells [87] develop under the influence of TGF- $\beta$ . However, whereas human CD49<sup>+</sup> NK cells are EOMES<sup>dim</sup>TBET<sup>+</sup>, similarly to helper ILC1, they still express KIR and NKG2C, indicating that they are NK cells rather than helper ILC1. Hence, it still remains unclear if NK cells can acquire all features of helper ILC1, rather than converting to NK cells with a tissue-resident phenotype.

## Interaction with other cell types

Through their ability to advance the cascade of inflammatory reactions, ILCs are involved in a myriad of interaction with other immune cells. Myeloid cells are able to sense danger signals originating from invading pathogens or damaged tissue and secrete cytokines that consequently instruct ILCs [88]. Cytokine networks involved in the cross-talk between ILCs and myeloid cells have been recently extensively reviewed by Mortha and Burrows [88]. Thus, in the present review, we will summarize the current understanding of how ILCs interact with other cells of lymphoid origin.

### The interplay between ILC2 and Th2 cells

Mouse studies have demonstrated that ILC2 primes DCs to induce Th2 differentiation [89, 90]. However, ILC2 also seem capable of directly influencing T cell responses. Several studies of mouse models have demonstrated the ability of ILC2 to drive Th2 responses either directly through MHCII-TCR interactions [91, 92], or by providing signals for Th2 polarization and reciprocally enhancing type 2 immune responses [91–94] (Fig. 1). Murine ILC2 were shown to exhibit APC-like functions and to present antigens to T cells, leading to their proliferation and driving MHCII-independent, but contact-dependent Th2 polarization. In turn, T cell-derived IL-2 enhanced ILC2 cytokine production and induced their proliferation [91]. Furthermore, MHCII-mediated cross-talk was shown to potentiate IL-13 production by ILC2 in addition to being indispensable for *Nippostrongylus brasiliensis* expulsion [92]. The potential of murine ILC2 to drive Th2 responses was attributed to IL-4 secretion and expression of the co-stimulatory molecule OX40L [93]. More recently, PD-L1-expressing ILC2 were shown to promote early Th2 polarization and IL-13 production while accelerating anti-helminth responses in vivo [95]. Nonetheless, the role of ILC2 in priming T cell responses might be strictly dependent on the route of infection, since systemic antigen delivery initiates Th2-driven lung inflammation, independent of ILC2 [94].

Human ILC2 have also been implicated in antigen presentation. Peripheral blood-derived ILC2 expanded with 100 U/ml of IL-2 and gamma-irradiated feeder cells expressed HLA-DR and induced antigen-specific cytokine responses in house dust mite allergen-specific T cell lines [92]. However, the role of ILC-dependent antigen presentation in human allergic inflammation remains to be elucidated.

Besides interacting with Th2 cells, IL-9<sup>+</sup> ILC2 were recently shown to promote the activity of Tregs in mice by expressing ICOSL and GITRL [96]. Supporting a role for IL-9<sup>+</sup> ILC2 in resolution of inflammation in humans, rheumatoid arthritis patients in remission exhibited higher frequencies of IL-9<sup>+</sup> ILC2 in both blood and synovial tissue as compared to patients with active inflammation.

### The interplay between ILC3 and adaptive lymphocytes

The predominant ILC population in the human intestine is ILC3 but there are still no evidence for ILC3-T cell interaction playing a role in gut homeostasis or inflammation in humans. Interestingly, in the murine intestine, MHCII<sup>+</sup> ILC3 have been shown to suppress T cell responses while promoting immune tolerance to commensal bacteria [97, 98] (Fig. 1). Reduction of such MHCII<sup>+</sup> ILC3 perpetrated colitis in mice and reduced frequency of HLA-DR<sup>+</sup> ILC3 was associated with early-onset IBD in pediatric patients. However, in another murine study, it was demonstrated that IL-1 $\beta$  stimulation leads to the activation of peripheral ILC3, marked by MHCII upregulation and expression of T cell co-stimulatory molecules [99] (Fig. 1). MHCII<sup>+</sup> ILC3s primed CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell responses in vitro and in vivo. These studies demonstrate that antigen presentation by ILCs and its effects on T cells are strongly dependent on the tissue localization and are shaped by their immediate micro-environment. One important difference between mouse and human, which might influence antigen-specific ILC-T cell interactions, is that just like ILCs, activated human T cells are able to express HLA-DR and thus, might participate in antigen presentation. Whether such an expression is contributing to a mutual redundancy, or HLA-DR-expressing ILCs and T cells are involved in different physiological/pathological processes in humans remains unknown.

Reciprocal inhibition of intestinal T cells and ILC3 was described in mice, where elevated ILC numbers and increased IL-22 expression as well as antimicrobial peptide production were observed in the absence of intestinal CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells [100]. More recently, Mao et al. [101] unveiled the underlying mechanism of sequential innate and adaptive lymphocyte-dependent control of the gut microbiota during development in mice. In the early phase of weaning, concomitant with the expansion of segmented filamentous bacteria (SFB), CCR2<sup>+</sup> monocyte/mDC-derived IL-23 triggers IL-22 production by intestinal ILC3, which in turn induces AMP production by intestinal epithelial cells. With the expansion and maturation of the adaptive immune system, T<sub>reg</sub> and T<sub>H</sub>17 cells suppress IL-23 production by monocytes and reduce SFB abundance, respectively. This leads to suppression of the ILC3-mediated microbiota control axis. In the absence of T cells, IL-22 production by ILC3 persists, resulting in impaired lipid metabolism in the small intestine of mice [101].

ILCs have been shown to regulate B cell responses in mice [102, 103] and humans [104, 105] (Fig. 1). Murine ROR $\gamma$ t<sup>+</sup> ILCs aid the regulation of IgA production in the lamina propria via two distinct pathways involving expression of either soluble or membrane-bound lymphotoxin (LT). While membrane-bound LT $\alpha$ <sub>1</sub> $\beta$ <sub>2</sub> promotes iNOS expression by DCs and regulates T cell-independent IgA production, soluble LT $\alpha$ <sub>3</sub> promotes T cell homing to the lamina propria, which in

turn induce IgA [102]. In humans, splenic ILCs localized at the marginal zone were shown to provide help to innate-like B cells via co-stimulatory factor such as BAFF, CD40L, and DLL1 [105]. At the same time, splenic ILCs produce IL-8 and GM-CSF, which recruit and activate neutrophils to further enhance B cell responses. Studies in mouse models further confirmed the role of splenic ILCs in activation of marginal zone B cells. Noteworthy, several phenotypic differences between mice and humans were described, with murine ILCs expressing APRIL and DLL1, but lacking BAFF and CD40L expression [105]. Moreover, TLR-induced CD40L expression has been recently demonstrated in circulating human ILC2, resulting in these cells gaining the potential to promote IgE production by B cells [104].

Adding a further layer of regulation, a recent study in mice suggested an important role of ILC3 in maintaining adult lymph node homeostasis, and in particular regulating T and B cell migration into lymph nodes [106]. The precise mechanism of ILC3-dependent T and B cell trafficking into lymph nodes remains to be elucidated. However, this once again demonstrates how the absence of ILCs and the subsequent cellular cross-talk might disrupt an entire physiological network. This remains however to be elucidate further, especially in the human setting.

## ILC and T cell complementarity

The distinct features of ILCs and T cells allow for complementarity and redundancy between these innate and adaptive immune systems. Whereas T cells are activated through MHC-peptide-TCR interactions and co-stimulatory signals, ILCs characteristically lack expression of rearranged antigen receptors. Instead, these cells are primed by surrounding cytokines, hormones, and lipid mediators and may additionally be susceptible to environmental stimuli [30, 45, 107, 108]. In temporal space, the differing modes of activation allow ILCs to act as first responders, with T cells picking up the pace following activation by antigen-presenting cells and clonal expansion. The ability of ILCs to act as first responders is further compounded by the observation that many tissues, at least in the mouse, harbor resident ILC populations [13], preceding the necessity for these cells to migrate prior to eliciting an immune response. In contrast, the majority of T cells must first acquire expression of homing receptors and migrate from secondary lymphoid organs to the effector site. On a situational level, the complementary localization of these two immune subsets also translates to the capacity for ILCs to respond rapidly and robustly at local sites, whereas T cells may respond both locally and systemically. Lastly, whereas T cells have evolved to respond towards attacks on the immune system, recent publications highlight the capacity for ILCs to additionally respond to more subtle alterations in immune

homeostasis. For example, constitutive IL-5 secretion by ILC2 was demonstrated to be influenced by circadian rhythms and food intake [109], whereas IL-22 production by ILC3 is regulated by AHR, a transcription factor responsive to both xenobiotics and organic compounds [45, 110]. Furthermore, IL-13 production by ILC2 was shown to promote tuft cell development [111], and IL-22 expression by ILC3 is known to induce proliferation and survival of epithelial cells [112]. Therefore, it seems reasonable to argue that ILCs and T cells are orchestrated to act in harmony with one other, complementing one another in spatial, temporal, and functional aspects [113]. This has recently been the focus for intensive research, primarily in mice, but also in humans, which we will summarize below.

## Lessons from immune-compromised and immune-competent mice and humans

In 2015, a study by Song et al. addressed the contribution of ILC and T cells to anti-CD40-mediated colitis, making effective use of engineered mice harboring severely reduced numbers of NKp46<sup>+</sup> ILC3, all ILC3, T cells or both ILC3 and T cells. Interestingly, anti-CD40 colitic mice lacking both T cells and ILC3 displayed milder histopathology than mice lacking T cells only, where ILC3 production of GM-CSF was shown to be required for recruitment of pro-inflammatory monocytes to the site of inflammation [114]. More recently, Brasseit et al. have expanded on these findings by demonstrating that mice which lack ILC3 display milder colitis. Therefore, ILC appear to contribute uniquely to the innate immune response in the anti-CD40-mediated colitis model [115].

In turn, an in-depth study of ILC and T cells in the CD4 T cell transfer colitis model, in which the adaptive immune compartment contributes significantly, has shed a more nuanced light on the contribution of innate and adaptive immune cells to colitis development. Transfer of colitogenic CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells to *Rag1*<sup>-/-</sup> mice depleted of ILC highlighted that CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, but not ILCs, are critical for induction of colitis [115]. Nonetheless, absence of ILC3 exacerbated histopathological signs of colitis, arguing for a non-redundant and time-specific function of ILC3 in the CD4 T cell transfer colitis model [115].

A notable limitation of these and other studies is the examination of ILC function in the context of immune-compromised mice. However, a number of recent publications have successfully dissected the individual contributions of ILC and T cells in specific immune settings. In a model of *C. rodentium* infection developed to examine the contribution of ILC to bacterial infection, ILC were shown to exacerbate pathogenesis of *C. rodentium*-mediated infection in mice lacking T cells. Specifically, lack of non-NKp46<sup>+</sup> ILC3, but not NKp46<sup>+</sup> ILC3, accelerated body weight loss and mortality of mice as compared with

mice lacking T cells only [114]. These findings were subsequently corroborated by a second study wherein deletion of key ILC3 genes confirmed IL-22 production by NKp46<sup>+</sup> ILC3 to be redundant for the control of *C. rodentium* infection in the presence of T cells [116]. Importantly, however, NKp46<sup>+</sup> ILC3 were shown to be essential for cecal homeostasis, where *C. rodentium*-infected mice lacking NKp46<sup>+</sup> ILC3 presented with a decreased cecum size and histopathological signs of hyperplasia and inflammation.

Another intriguing recent publication has additionally shed new light on the complementarity and redundancy of ILCs and T cells in maintaining the delicate balance between bacterial control and gut homeostasis. Studying intestinal epithelial cells (IEC) and ILC3 activation through pSTAT3 phosphorylation, Mao et al. observed microbiota-dependent pSTAT3 signaling in ILC3 and IEC in mice lacking T cells but not WT mice [101]. Subsequently, a more detailed analysis showed that neonatal mice had neither pSTAT3<sup>+</sup> ILC3 nor IEC, and appearance of pSTAT3<sup>+</sup> cells was linked to weaning of mice. Furthermore, as the adaptive immune system evolved, ILC3 in WT mice lost their activated state, whereas activation of ILC3 in adult mice lacking T cells persisted. In this, Tregs were shown to prevent ILC3 activation through suppression of IL-23 production from CCR2<sup>+</sup> myeloid cells, whereas Th<sub>17</sub> cells decreased microbial burden and as such indirectly inhibited ILC3 activation. In addition, activated ILC3 and T cells differentially regulated segmented filamentous bacteria (SFB) in the small intestine, where ILC3 prohibited the development of SFB into long filamentous forms and T cells prevented attachment of SFB to IEC. Thus, providing evidence that ILCs carry out complementary and non-redundant functions in the intestine of young and adult mice [101].

In humans, little research has been conducted examining ILC redundancy. However, one recent study by Vely et al. showed that severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) patients with mutations in the genes *IL2RG* and *JAK3* are deficient in circulating helper ILCs and NK cells [113]. This can be explained by the requirement for IL-7 and IL-15 signaling in the survival of these cells, where IL-7 and IL-15 signals are integrated by the common  $\gamma$ c cytokine receptor and the downstream JAK3 tyrosine kinase. Interestingly, ILCs and NK cells are not properly reconstituted after bone marrow transplantation, although their T and B cell pools are replenished [117]. Alongside, the authors could detect little or no tissue-resident CD3<sup>-</sup> NKp46<sup>+</sup> or CD3<sup>-</sup> CD11b<sup>-</sup> ICOS<sup>+</sup> ILC as examined through staining of skin and gut paraffin-embedded and frozen tissue sections. A subsequent study of the long-term medical history of these *IL2RG*- and *JAK3*-deficient SCID patients demonstrated no significant increased risk for a number of major medical afflictions, such as HPV, respiratory infections, or disease as compared with control patients. Taken together,

this data argues for some level of ILC redundancy in humans. Nonetheless, as staining of skin and gut tissue sections could not exclude the presence of all tissue-resident ILCs, and both patient cohort size and the number of medical conditions examined were limited, caution should be taken when drawing conclusions. This is particularly true when considering the large number of studies that have shown that ILCs are major sources of effector cytokines in human disease [9].

Overall, it seems reasonable to conclude that most ILC populations carry out unique functions, whereby the impact of ILC function should be viewed in the context of the stage of immune development, immune competency, and localization of the immune response. The existing literature also demonstrates the need for continued studies of human subjects, to ultimately determine the complementarity and redundancy of human ILCs.

## Conclusion

Since the discovery of the ILC family, research in the area has shown that these highly plastic cells display functions that can be both complementary and redundant within the immune system. In the human setting, ILC undoubtedly serve as significant sources of cytokines that drives pathology. Additionally, by acting in a network of other immune cells, ILC can propagate their functions beyond those directly mediated by surface ligands and secreted effector cytokines. There are a number of urgent questions that deserve attention in the field. One such relates to the relative importance of local proliferation and plasticity, development from local precursors, and recruitment of mature ILCs and undifferentiated precursors to the total functional pool of ILCs in a given tissue. It also remains obscure how and where human ILCs develop. Other questions deal with the confusing field of ILC1. What is the developmental and functional relationship between helper ILC1, TGF- $\beta$ -induced ILC1, and tissue-resident NK cells, which all share common features? Furthermore, which cells make up the CD117<sup>-</sup> fraction of ILCs that we call helper ILC1 in humans?

And of course, ultimately, we need to understand how to specifically target ILCs for treatment of acute and chronic inflammatory diseases, to which subsets of ILCs have been shown to contribute.

**Open Access** This article is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided you give appropriate credit to the original author(s) and the source, provide a link to the Creative Commons license, and indicate if changes were made.

## References

- Spits H, Artis D, Colonna M, Dieffenbach A, Di Santo JP, Eberl G, Koyasu S, Locksley RM, McKenzie ANJ, Mebius RE, Powrie F, Vivier E (2013) Innate lymphoid cells—a proposal for uniform nomenclature. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 13:145–149. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nri3365>
- Klose CSN, Flach M, Möhle L, Rogell L, Hoyler T, Ebert K, Fabiunke C, Pfeifer D, Sexl V, Fonseca-Pereira D, Domingues RG, Veiga-Fernandes H, Arnold SJ, Busslinger M, Dunay IR, Tanriver Y, Dieffenbach A (2014) Differentiation of type 1 ILCs from a common progenitor to all helper-like innate lymphoid cell lineages. *Cell* 157:340–356. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2014.03.030>
- Eberl G, Mamon S, Sunshine M-J, Rennert PD, Choi Y, Littman DR (2004) An essential function for the nuclear receptor ROR $\gamma$ t in the generation of fetal lymphoid tissue inducer cells. *Nat Immunol* 5:64–73. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni1022>
- Mebius RE, Rennert P, Weissman IL (1997) Developing lymph nodes collect CD4+CD3- LTbeta+ cells that can differentiate to APC, NK cells, and follicular cells but not T or B cells. *Immunity* 7:493–504. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9354470> (accessed 27 Feb 2018)
- Moro K, Yamada T, Tanabe M, Takeuchi T, Ikawa T, Kawamoto H, Furusawa J, Ohtani M, Fujii H, Koyasu S (2010) Innate production of TH2 cytokines by adipose tissue-associated c-Kit+Sca-1+ lymphoid cells. *Nature* 463:540–544. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature08636>
- Neill DR, Wong SH, Bellosi A, Flynn RJ, Daly M, Langford TKA, Bucks C, Kane CM, Fallon PG, Pannell R, Jolin HE, McKenzie ANJ (2010) Nuocytes represent a new innate effector leukocyte that mediates type-2 immunity. *Nature* 464:1367–1370. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature08900>
- Price AE, Liang H-E, Sullivan BM, Reinhardt RL, Eisley CJ, Erle DJ, Locksley RM (2010) Systemically dispersed innate IL-13-expressing cells in type 2 immunity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 107:11489–11494. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1003988107>
- Mjösberg JM, Trifari S, Crellin NK, Peters CP, van Druenen CM, Piet B, Fokkens WJ, Cupedo T, Spits H (2011) Human IL-25- and IL-33-responsive type 2 innate lymphoid cells are defined by expression of CRTH2 and CD161. *Nat Immunol* 12:1055–1062. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.2104>
- Bernink JH, Peters CP, Munneke M, te Velde AA, Meijer SL, Weijer K, Hreggvidsdottir HS, Heinsbroek SE, Legrand N, Buskens CJ, Bemelman WA, Mjösberg JM, Spits H (2013) Human type 1 innate lymphoid cells accumulate in inflamed mucosal tissues. *Nat Immunol* 14:221–229. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.2534>
- Cupedo T, Crellin NK, Papazian N, Rombouts EJ, Weijer K, Grogan JL, Fibbe WE, Cornelissen JJ, Spits H (2009) Human fetal lymphoid tissue-inducer cells are interleukin 17-producing precursors to RORC+ CD127+ natural killer-like cells. *Nat Immunol* 10:66–74. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.1668>
- Monticelli LA, Sonnenberg GF, Abt MC, Alenghat T, Ziegler CGK, Doering TA, Angelosanto JM, Laidlaw BJ, Yang CY, Sathaliyawala T, Kubota M, Turner D, Diamond JM, Goldrath AW, Farber DL, Collman RG, Wherry EJ, Artis D (2011) Innate lymphoid cells promote lung-tissue homeostasis after infection with influenza virus. *Nat Immunol* 12:1045–1054. <https://doi.org/10.1031/ni.2131>
- Klose CSN, Artis D (2016) Innate lymphoid cells as regulators of immunity, inflammation and tissue homeostasis. *Nat Immunol* 17:765–774. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3489>
- Gasteiger G, Fan X, Dikiy S, Lee SY, Rudensky AY (2015) Tissue residency of innate lymphoid cells in lymphoid and nonlymphoid organs. *Science* 350:981–985. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aac9593>
- Huang Y, Mao K, Chen X, Sun M, Kawabe T, Li W, Usher N, Zhu J, Urban JF, Paul WE, Germain RN (2018) SIP-dependent inter-organ trafficking of group 2 innate lymphoid cells supports host defense. *Science* (80-) 359:114–119. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aam5809>
- Mjösberg J, Spits H (2016) Human innate lymphoid cells. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 138:1265–1276. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2016.09.009>
- Björkström NK, Ljunggren H-G, Michaëlsson J (2016) Emerging insights into natural killer cells in human peripheral tissues. *Nat Rev Immunol* 16:310–320. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nri.2016.34>
- Bernink JH, Krabbendam L, Germar K, de Jong E, Gronke K, Kofoed-Nielsen M, Munneke JM, Hazenberg MD, Villaudy J, Buskens CJ, Bemelman WA, Dieffenbach A, Blom B, Spits H (2015) Interleukin-12 and -23 control plasticity of CD127+ group 1 and group 3 innate lymphoid cells in the intestinal lamina propria. *Immunity* 43:146–160. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2015.06.019>
- Klose CSN, Kiss EA, Schwierzeck V, Ebert K, Hoyler T, d’Hargues Y, Göppert N, Croxford AL, Waisman A, Tanriver Y, Dieffenbach A (2013) A T-bet gradient controls the fate and function of CCR6–ROR $\gamma$ t+ innate lymphoid cells. *Nature* 494:261–265. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature11813>
- Powell N, Walker AW, Stolarczyk E, Canavan JB, Gökmen MR, Marks E, Jackson I, Hashim A, Curtis MA, Jenner RG, Howard JK, Parkhill J, MacDonald TT, Lord GM (2012) The transcription factor T-bet regulates intestinal inflammation mediated by interleukin-7 receptor+ innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* 37:674–684. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2012.09.008>
- Simoni Y, Fehlings M, Kløverpris HN, McGovern N, Koo S-L, Loh CY, Lim S, Kurioka A, Fergusson JR, Tang C-L, Kam MH, Dennis K, Lim TKH, Fui ACY, Hoong CW, Chan JKY, Curotto de Lafaille M, Narayanan S, Baig S, Shabeer M, Toh S-AES, Tan HKK, Anicete R, Tan E-H, Takano A, Klenerman P, Leslie A, Tan DSW, Tan IB, Ginhoux F, Newell EW (2017) Human innate lymphoid cell subsets possess tissue-type based heterogeneity in phenotype and frequency. *Immunity* 46:148–161. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2016.11.005>
- Bernink JH, Mjösberg J, Spits H (2017) Human ILC1: to be or not to be. *Immunity* 46:756–757. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2017.05.001>
- Simoni Y, Newell EW (2017) Toward meaningful definitions of innate-lymphoid-cell subsets. *Immunity* 46:760–761. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2017.04.026>
- Björklund ÅK, Forkel M, Picelli S, Konya V, Theorell J, Friberg D, Sandberg R, Mjösberg J (2016) The heterogeneity of human CD127+ innate lymphoid cells revealed by single-cell RNA sequencing. *Nat Immunol* 17:451–460. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3368>
- Roan F, Stoklasek TA, Whalen E, Molitor JA, Bluestone JA, Buckner JH, Ziegler SF (2016) CD4<sup>+</sup> group 1 innate lymphoid cells (ILC) form a functionally distinct ILC subset that is increased in systemic sclerosis. *J Immunol* 196:2051–2062. <https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1501491>
- Brestoff JR, Kim BS, Saenz SA, Stine RR, Monticelli LA, Sonnenberg GF, Thome JJ, Farber DL, Lutfy K, Seale P, Artis D (2015) Group 2 innate lymphoid cells promote beiging of white adipose tissue and limit obesity. *Nature* 519:242–246. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature14115>
- Mjösberg J, Bernink J, Golebski K, Karrich JJ, Peters CP, Blom B, te Velde AA, Fokkens WJ, van Druenen CM, Spits H (2012) The transcription factor GATA3 is essential for the function of human type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* 37:649–659. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2012.08.015>

27. Maazi H, Patel N, Sankaranarayanan I, Suzuki Y, Rigas D, Soroosh P, Freeman GJ, Sharpe AH, Akbari O (2015) ICOS: ICOS-ligand interaction is required for type 2 innate lymphoid cell function, homeostasis, and induction of airway hyperreactivity. *Immunity* 42:538–551. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.007>
28. Salimi M, Xue L, Jolin H, Hardman C, Cousins DJ, McKenzie ANJ, Ogg GS (2016) Group 2 innate lymphoid cells express functional NKp30 receptor inducing type 2 cytokine production. *J Immunol* 196:45–54. <https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1501102>
29. Konya V, Mjösberg J (2016) Lipid mediators as regulators of human ILC2 function in allergic diseases. *Immunol Lett* 179: 36–42. <https://doi.org/10.1016/J.IMLET.2016.07.006>
30. Maric J, Ravindran A, Mazzurana L, Björklund ÅK, Van Acker A, Rao A, Friberg D, Dahlén S-E, Heinemann A, Konya V, Mjösberg J (2017) Prostaglandin E 2 suppresses human group 2 innate lymphoid cell function. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 141:1761–1773.e6. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2017.09.050>
31. Xue L, Salimi M, Panse I, Mjösberg JM, McKenzie ANJ, Spits H, Klenerman P, Ogg G (2014) Prostaglandin D2 activates group 2 innate lymphoid cells through chemoattractant receptor-homologous molecule expressed on TH2 cells. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 133:1184–1194. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.10.056>
32. Halim TYF, Krauß RH, Sun AC, Takei F (2012) Lung natural helper cells are a critical source of Th2 cell-type cytokines in protease allergen-induced airway inflammation. *Immunity* 36: 451–463. <https://doi.org/10.1016/J.IMMUNI.2011.12.020>
33. Wilhelm C, Hirota K, Stieglitz B, Van Snick J, Tolaini M, Lahl K, Sparwasser T, Helmby H, Stockinger B (2011) An IL-9 fate reporter demonstrates the induction of an innate IL-9 response in lung inflammation. *Nat Immunol* 12:1071–1077. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.2133>
34. Chang Y-J, Kim HY, Albacker LA, Baumgarth N, McKenzie ANJ, Smith DE, DeKruyff RH, Umetsu DT (2011) Innate lymphoid cells mediate influenza-induced airway hyper-reactivity independently of adaptive immunity. *Nat Immunol* 12:631–638. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.2045>
35. Hong JY, Bentley JK, Chung Y, Lei J, Steenrod JM, Chen Q, Sajjan US, Hershenson MB (2014) Neonatal rhinovirus induces mucous metaplasia and airways hyperresponsiveness through IL-25 and type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 134: 429–439. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2014.04.020>
36. Barlow JL, Bellosi A, Hardman CS, Drynan LF, Wong SH, Cruickshank JP, McKenzie ANJ (2012) Innate IL-13-producing neutrophils arise during allergic lung inflammation and contribute to airways hyperreactivity. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 129:191–198.e4. <https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JACI.2011.09.041>
37. Bal SM, Bernink JH, Nagasawa M, Groot J, Shikhagaie MM, Golebski K, van Drunen CM, Lutter R, Jonkers RE, Hombrink P, Bruchard M, Villaudy J, Munneke JM, Fokkens W, Erjefält JS, Spits H, Ros XR (2016) IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-4 and IL-12 control the fate of group 2 innate lymphoid cells in human airway inflammation in the lungs. *Nat Immunol* 17:636–645. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3444>
38. Shaw JL, Fakhri S, Citardi MJ, Porter PC, Corry DB, Kheradmand F, Liu Y-J, Luong A (2013) IL-33-responsive innate lymphoid cells are an important source of IL-13 in chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 188:432–439. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201212-2227OC>
39. Smith SG, Chen R, Kjarsgaard M, Huang C, Oliveria J-P, O’Byrne PM, Gauvreau GM, Boulet L-P, Lemiere C, Martin J, Nair P, Sehmi R (2016) Increased numbers of activated group 2 innate lymphoid cells in the airways of patients with severe asthma and persistent airway eosinophilia. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 137:75–86.e8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2015.05.037>
40. Nagakumar P, Denney L, Fleming L, Bush A, Lloyd CM, Saglani S (2016) Type 2 innate lymphoid cells in induced sputum from children with severe asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 137:624–626.e6. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2015.06.038>
41. Christianson CA, Goplen NP, Zafar I, Irvin C, Good JT, Rollins DR, Gorenfla B, Liu W, Gorska MM, Chu H, Martin RJ, Alam R (2015) Persistence of asthma requires multiple feedback circuits involving type 2 innate lymphoid cells and IL-33. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 136:59–68.e14. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2014.11.037>
42. Rak GD, Osborne LC, Siracusa MC, Kim BS, Wang K, Bayat A, Artis D, Volk SW (2016) IL-33-dependent group 2 innate lymphoid cells promote cutaneous wound healing. *J Invest Dermatol* 136:487–496. <https://doi.org/10.1038/JID.2015.406>
43. Huang Y, Guo L, Qiu J, Chen X, Hu-Li J, Siebenlist U, Williamson PR, Urban JF, Paul WE (2014) IL-25-responsive, lineage-negative KLRG1hi cells are multipotential “inflammatory” type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Nat Immunol* 16: 161–169. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3078>
44. Seehus CR, Kadavallora A, de la Torre B, Yeckes AR, Wang Y, Tang J, Kaye J (2017) Alternative activation generates IL-10 producing type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Nat Commun* 8:1900. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-017-02023-z>
45. Qiu J, Heller JJ, Guo X, Chen ZE, Fish K, Fu Y-X, Zhou L (2012) The aryl hydrocarbon receptor regulates gut immunity through modulation of innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* 36:92–104. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2011.11.011>
46. Hoorweg K, Peters CP, Cornelissen F, Aparicio-Domingo P, Papazian N, Kazemier G, Mjösberg JM, Spits H, Cupedo T (2012) Functional differences between human NKp44(–) and NKp44(+) RORC(+) innate lymphoid cells. *Front Immunol* 3: 72. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2012.00072>
47. Konya V, Czarnewski P, Forkel M, Rao A, Kokkinou E, Villablanca EJ, Almer S, Lindfors U, Friberg D, Höög C, Bergman P, Mjösberg J (2018) Vitamin D downregulates the IL-23 receptor pathway in human mucosal group 3 innate lymphoid cells. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 141:279–292. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2017.01.045>
48. Marquardt N, Ivarsson MA, Sundström E, Åkesson E, Martini E, Eidsmo L, Mjösberg J, Friberg D, Kublickas M, Ek S, Tegerstedt G, Seiger Å, Westgren M, Michaëlsson J (2016) Fetal CD103<sup>+</sup> IL-17–producing group 3 innate lymphoid cells represent the dominant lymphocyte subset in human amniotic fluid. *J Immunol* 197:3069–3075. <https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1502204>
49. Sonnenberg GF, Monticelli LA, Elloso MM, Fouser LA, Artis D (2011) CD4<sup>+</sup> lymphoid tissue-inducer cells promote innate immunity in the gut. *Immunity* 34:122–134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2010.12.009>
50. Constantinides MG, McDonald BD, Verhoef PA, Bendelac A (2014) A committed precursor to innate lymphoid cells. *Nature* 508:397–401. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature13047>
51. Shikhagaie MM, Björklund ÅK, Mjösberg J, Erjefält JS, Cornelissen AS, Ros XR, Bal SM, Koning JJ, Mebius RE, Mori M, Bruchard M, Blom B, Spits H (2017) Neuropilin-1 is expressed on lymphoid tissue residing LT $\alpha$ -like group 3 innate lymphoid cells and associated with ectopic lymphoid aggregates. *Cell Rep* 18:1761–1773. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.celrep.2017.01.063>
52. von Burg N, Turchinovich G, Finke D (2015) Maintenance of immune homeostasis through ILC/T cell interactions. *Front Immunol* 6:416. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2015.00416>
53. Lim AI, Li Y, Lopez-Lastra S, Stadhouder R, Paul F, Casrouge A, Serafini N, Puel A, Bustamante J, Surace L, Masse-Ranson G, David E, Strick-Marchand H, Le Bourhis L, Cocchi R, Topazio D, Graziano P, Muscarella LA, Rogge L, Norel X, Sallenne J-M,

- Allez M, Graf T, Hendriks RW, Casanova J-L, Amit I, Yssel H, Di Santo JP (2017) Systemic human ILC precursors provide a substrate for tissue ILC differentiation. *Cell* 168:1086–1100.e10. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2017.02.021>
54. Sawa S, Lochner M, Satoh-Takayama N, Dulauroy S, Bérard M, Kleinschek M, Cua D, Di Santo JP, Eberl G (2011) ROR $\gamma$ t+ innate lymphoid cells regulate intestinal homeostasis by integrating negative signals from the symbiotic microbiota. *Nat Immunol* 12:320–326. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.2002>
  55. Satoh-Takayama N, Vosshenrich CAJ, Lesjean-Pottier S, Sawa S, Lochner M, Rattis F, Mention J-J, Thiam K, Cerf-Bensussan N, Mandelboim O, Eberl G, Di Santo JP (2008) Microbial flora drives interleukin 22 production in intestinal NKp46+ cells that provide innate mucosal immune defense. *Immunity* 29:958–970. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2008.11.001>
  56. Sonnenberg GF, Monticelli LA, Alenghat T, Fung TC, Hutnick NA, Kunisawa J, Shibata N, Grunberg S, Sinha R, Zahm AM, Tardif MR, Sathaliyawala T, Kubota M, Farber DL, Collman RG, Shaked A, Fouser LA, Weiner DB, Tessier PA, Friedman JR, Kiyono H, Bushman FD, Chang K-M, Artis D (2012) Innate lymphoid cells promote anatomical containment of lymphoid-resident commensal bacteria. *Science* 336:1321–1325. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1222551>
  57. Gladiator A, Wangler N, Trautwein-Weidner K, LeibundGut-Landmann S (2013) Cutting edge: IL-17-secreting innate lymphoid cells are essential for host defense against fungal infection. *J Immunol* 190:521–525. <https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1202924>
  58. Abt MC, Lewis BB, Caballero S, Xiong H, Carter RA, Sušac B, Ling L, Leiner I, Pamer EG (2015) Innate immune defenses mediated by two ILC subsets are critical for protection against acute *Clostridium difficile* infection. *Cell Host Microbe* 18:27–37. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chom.2015.06.011>
  59. Goto Y, Obata T, Kunisawa J, Sato S, Ivanov II, Lamichhane A, Takeyama N, Kamioka M, Sakamoto M, Matsuki T, Setoyama H, Imaoka A, Uematsu S, Akira S, Domino SE, Kulig P, Becher B, Renaud J-C, Sasakawa C, Umesaki Y, Benno Y, Kiyono H (2014) Innate lymphoid cells regulate intestinal epithelial cell glycosylation. *Science* (80-) 345:1254009–1254009. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1254009>
  60. Van Maele L, Carnoy C, Cayet D, Ivanov S, Porte R, Deruy E, Chabalgoity JA, Renaud J-C, Eberl G, Benecke AG, Trottein F, Faveeuw C, Sirard J-C (2014) Activation of type 3 innate lymphoid cells and interleukin 22 secretion in the lungs during *Streptococcus pneumoniae* infection. *J Infect Dis* 210:493–503. <https://doi.org/10.1093/infdis/jiu106>
  61. Hernández PP, Mahlaköiv T, Yang I, Schwierzeck V, Nguyen N, Guendel F, Gronke K, Ryffel B, Hölscher C, Dumoutier L, Renaud J-C, Suerbaum S, Staeheli P, Diefenbach A (2015) Interferon- $\lambda$  and interleukin 22 act synergistically for the induction of interferon-stimulated genes and control of rotavirus infection. *Nat Immunol* 16:698–707. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3180>
  62. Turner J-E, Stockinger B, Helmby H (2013) IL-22 mediates goblet cell hyperplasia and worm expulsion in intestinal helminth infection. *PLoS Pathog* 9:e1003698. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1003698>
  63. Zheng Y, Valdez PA, Danilenko DM, Hu Y, Sa SM, Gong Q, Abbas AR, Modrusan Z, Ghilardi N, de Sauvage FJ, Ouyang W (2008) Interleukin-22 mediates early host defense against attaching and effacing bacterial pathogens. *Nat Med* 14:282–289. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nm1720>
  64. Guo X, Qiu J, Tu T, Yang X, Deng L, Anders RA, Zhou L, Fu Y-X (2014) Induction of innate lymphoid cell-derived interleukin-22 by the transcription factor STAT3 mediates protection against intestinal infection. *Immunity* 40:25–39. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2013.10.021>
  65. Buonocore S, Ahern PP, Uhlig HH, Ivanov II, Littman DR, Maloy KJ, Powrie F (2010) Innate lymphoid cells drive interleukin-23-dependent innate intestinal pathology. *Nature* 464:1371–1375. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature08949>
  66. Kim HY, Lee HJ, Chang Y-J, Pichavant M, Shore SA, Fitzgerald KA, Iwakura Y, Israel E, Bolger K, Faul J, DeKruyff RH, Umetsu DT (2014) Interleukin-17–producing innate lymphoid cells and the NLRP3 inflammasome facilitate obesity-associated airway hyperreactivity. *Nat Med* 20:54–61. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nm.3423>
  67. Kirchberger S, Royston DJ, Boulard O, Thornton E, Franchini F, Szabady RL, Harrison O, Powrie F (2013) Innate lymphoid cells sustain colon cancer through production of interleukin-22 in a mouse model. *J Exp Med* 210:917–931. <https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20122308>
  68. Munneke JM, Björklund AT, Mjösberg JM, Garming-Legert K, Bernink JH, Blom B, Huisman C, van Oers MHJ, Spits H, Malmberg K-J, Hazenberg MD (2014) Activated innate lymphoid cells are associated with a reduced susceptibility to graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* 124:812–821. <https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2013-11-536888>
  69. Geremia A, Arancibia-Cárcamo CV, Fleming MPP, Rust N, Singh B, Mortensen NJ, Travis SPL, Powrie F (2011) IL-23-responsive innate lymphoid cells are increased in inflammatory bowel disease. *J Exp Med* 208:1127–1133. <https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20101712>
  70. Teunissen MBM, Munneke JM, Bernink JH, Spuls PI, Res PCM, te Velde A, Cheuk S, Brouwer MWD, Menting SP, Eidsmo L, Spits H, Hazenberg MD, Mjösberg J (2014) Composition of innate lymphoid cell subsets in the human skin: enrichment of NCR + ILC3 in lesional skin and blood of psoriasis patients. *J Invest Dermatol* 134:2351–2360. <https://doi.org/10.1038/jid.2014.146>
  71. Villanova F, Flutter B, Tosi I, Grys K, Sreeneebus H, Perera GK, Chapman A, Smith CH, Di Meglio P, Nestle FO (2014) Characterization of innate lymphoid cells in human skin and blood demonstrates increase of NKp44+ ILC3 in psoriasis. *J Invest Dermatol* 134:984–991. <https://doi.org/10.1038/jid.2013.477>
  72. Yang Q, Bhandoola A (2016) The development of adult innate lymphoid cells. *Curr Opin Immunol* 39:114–120. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coi.2016.01.006>
  73. Moretta F, Petronelli F, Lucarelli B, Pitisci A, Bertaina A, Locatelli F, Mingari MC, Moretta L, Montaldo E (2016) The generation of human innate lymphoid cells is influenced by the source of hematopoietic stem cells and by the use of G-CSF. *Eur J Immunol* 46:1271–1278. <https://doi.org/10.1002/eji.201546079>
  74. Scoville SD, Mundy-Bosse BL, Zhang MH, Chen L, Zhang X, Keller KA, Hughes T, Chen L, Cheng S, Bergin SM, Mao HC, McClory S, Yu J, Carson WE, Caligiuri MA, Freud AG (2016) A progenitor cell expressing transcription factor ROR $\gamma$ t generates all human innate lymphoid cell subsets. *Immunity* 44:1140–1150. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2016.04.007>
  75. Montaldo E, Teixeira-Alves LG, Glatzer T, Durek P, Stervbo U, Hamann W, Babic M, Paclik D, Stölzel K, Gröne J, Lozza L, Juelke K, Matzmohr N, Loiacono F, Petronelli F, Huntington ND, Moretta L, Mingari MC, Romagnani C (2014) Human ROR $\gamma$ t+CD34+ cells are lineage-specified progenitors of group 3 ROR $\gamma$ t+ innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* 41:988–1000. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2014.11.010>
  76. Lim AI, Menegatti S, Bustamante J, Le Bourhis L, Allez M, Rogge L, Casanova J-L, Yssel H, Di Santo JP (2016) IL-12 drives functional plasticity of human group 2 innate lymphoid cells. *J Exp Med* 213:569–583. <https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20151750>
  77. Silver JS, Kearley J, Copenhaver AM, Sanden C, Mori M, Yu L, Pritchard GH, Berlin AA, Hunter CA, Bowler R, Erjefält JS, Kolbeck R, Humbles AA (2016) Inflammatory triggers associated with exacerbations of COPD orchestrate plasticity of group 2

- innate lymphoid cells in the lungs. *Nat Immunol* 17:626–635. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3443>
78. Ohne Y, Silver JS, Thompson-Snipes L, Collet MA, Blanck JP, Cantarel BL, Copenhaver AM, Humbles AA, Liu Y-J (2016) IL-1 is a critical regulator of group 2 innate lymphoid cell function and plasticity. *Nat Immunol* 17:646–655. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3447>
  79. Huang Y, Paul WE (2015) Inflammatory group 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Int Immunol* 28:dxv044. <https://doi.org/10.1093/intimm/dxv044>
  80. Yu X, Wang Y, Deng M, Li Y, Ruhn KA, Zhang CC, Hooper LV (2014) The basic leucine zipper transcription factor NFIL3 directs the development of a common innate lymphoid cell precursor. *elife* 3. <https://doi.org/10.7554/eLife.04406>
  81. Nami-Mancinelli E, Chaix J, Fenis A, Kerdiles YM, Yessaad N, Reynders A, Gregoire C, Luche H, Ugolini S, Tomasello E, Walzer T, Vivier E (2011) Fate mapping analysis of lymphoid cells expressing the NKp46 cell surface receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 108:18324–18329. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1112064108>
  82. Hughes T, Briercheck EL, Freud AG, Trotta R, McClory S, Scoville SD, Keller K, Deng Y, Cole J, Harrison N, Mao C, Zhang J, Benson DM, Yu J, Caligiuri MA (2014) The transcription factor AHR prevents the differentiation of a stage 3 innate lymphoid cell subset to natural killer cells. *Cell Rep* 8:150–162. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.celrep.2014.05.042>
  83. Raykova A, Carrega P, Lehmann FM, Ivanek R, Landtwin V, Quast I, Lünemann JD, Finke D, Ferlazzo G, Chijioko O, Münz C (2017) Interleukins 12 and 15 induce cytotoxicity and early NK-cell differentiation in type 3 innate lymphoid cells. *Blood Adv* 1:2679–2691. <https://doi.org/10.1182/bloodadvances.2017008839>
  84. Vonarbourg C, Mortha A, Bui VL, Hernandez PP, Kiss EA, Hoyle T, Flach M, Bengsch B, Thimme R, Höltscher C, Hönig M, Pannicke U, Schwarz K, Ware CF, Finke D, Diefenbach A (2010) Regulated expression of nuclear receptor ROR $\gamma$ t confers distinct functional fates to NK cell receptor-expressing ROR $\gamma$ t(+) innate lymphocytes. *Immunity* 33:736–751. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2010.10.017>
  85. Gao Y, Souza-Fonseca F, Guimaraes T, Bald SS, Ng A, Young SF, Ngjow J, Rautela J, Straube N, Waddell SJ, Blake J, Yan L, Bartholin JS, Lee E, Vivier K, Takeda M, Messaoudene L, Zitvogel MWL, Teng GT, Belz CR, Engwerda ND, Huntington K, Nakamura M, Hölzel MJS (2017) Tumor immunoevasion by the conversion of effector NK cells into type 1 innate lymphoid cells. *Nat Immunol* 18:1004–1015. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3800>
  86. Cortez VS, Ulland TK, Cervantes-Barragan L, Bando JK, Robinette ML, Wang Q, White AJ, Gilfillan S, Cella M, Colonna M (2017) SMAD4 impedes the conversion of NK cells into ILC1-like cells by curtailing non-canonical TGF- $\beta$  signaling. *Nat Immunol* 18:995–1003. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3809>
  87. Marquardt N, Béziat V, Nyström S, Hengst J, Ivarsson MA, Kekäläinen E, Johansson H, Mjösberg J, Westgren M, Lankisch TO, Wedemeyer H, Ellis EC, Ljunggren H-G, Michaëlsson J, Björkström NK (2015) Cutting edge: identification and characterization of human intrahepatic CD49a+ NK cells. *J Immunol* 194:2467–2471. <https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1402756>
  88. Mortha A, Burrows K (2018) Cytokine networks between innate lymphoid cells and myeloid cells. *Front Immunol* 9:191. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2018.00191>
  89. Halim TYF, Steer CA, Mathä L, Gold MJ, Martinez-Gonzalez I, McNagny KM, McKenzie ANJ, Takei F (2014) Group 2 innate lymphoid cells are critical for the initiation of adaptive T helper 2 cell-mediated allergic lung inflammation. *Immunity* 40:425–435. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2014.01.011>
  90. Halim TYF, Hwang YY, Scanlon ST, Zaghouni H, Garbi N, Fallon PG, McKenzie ANJ (2016) Group 2 innate lymphoid cells license dendritic cells to potentiate memory TH2 cell responses. *Nat Immunol* 17:57–64. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3294>
  91. Mirchandani AS, Besnard A-G, Yip E, Scott C, Bain CC, Cerovic V, Salmond RJ, Liew FY (2014) Type 2 innate lymphoid cells drive CD4+ Th2 cell responses. *J Immunol* 192:2442–2448. <https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1300974>
  92. Oliphant CJ, Hwang YY, Walker JA, Salimi M, Wong SH, Brewer JM, Englezakis A, Barlow JL, Hams E, Scanlon ST, Ogg GS, Fallon PG, McKenzie ANJ (2014) MHCII-mediated dialog between group 2 innate lymphoid cells and CD4+ T cells potentiates type 2 immunity and promotes parasitic helminth expulsion. *Immunity* 41:283–295. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2014.06.016>
  93. Drake LY, Iijima K, Kita H (2014) Group 2 innate lymphoid cells and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells cooperate to mediate type 2 immune response in mice. *Allergy* 69:1300–1307. <https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12446>
  94. Gold MJ, Antignano F, Halim TYF, Hirota JA, Blanchet M-R, Zaph C, Takei F, McNagny KM (2014) Group 2 innate lymphoid cells facilitate sensitization to local, but not systemic, TH2-inducing allergen exposures. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 133:1142–1148. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2014.02.033>
  95. Schwartz C, Khan AR, Floudas A, Saunders SP, Hams E, Rodewald H-R, McKenzie ANJ, Fallon PG (2017) ILC2s regulate adaptive Th2 cell functions via PD-L1 checkpoint control. *J Exp Med* 214:2507–2521. <https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20170051>
  96. Rauber S, Lubert M, Weber S, Maul L, Soare A, Wohlfahrt T, Lin N-Y, Dietel K, Bozec A, Herrmann M, Kaplan MH, Weigmann B, Zaiss MM, Fearon U, Veale DJ, Cañete JD, Distler O, Rivellese F, Pitzalis C, Neurath MF, McKenzie ANJ, Wirtz S, Schett G, Distler JHW, Ramming A (2017) Resolution of inflammation by interleukin-9-producing type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Nat. Med* 23:938–944. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nm.4373>
  97. Hepworth MR, Monticelli LA, Fung TC, Ziegler CGK, Grunberg S, Sinha R, Mantegazza AR, Ma H-L, Crawford A, Angelosanto JM, Wherry EJ, Koni PA, Bushman FD, Elson CO, Eberl G, Artis D, Sonnenberg GF (2013) Innate lymphoid cells regulate CD4+ T-cell responses to intestinal commensal bacteria. *Nature* 498:113–117. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature12240>
  98. Hepworth MR, Fung TC, Masur SH, Kelsen JR, McConnell FM, Dubrot J, Withers DR, Hugues S, Farrar MA, Reith W, Eberl G, Baldassano RN, Laufer TM, Elson CO, Sonnenberg GF (2015) Group 3 innate lymphoid cells mediate intestinal selection of commensal bacteria-specific CD4+ T cells. *Science* (80-.): 348:1031–1035. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aaa4812>
  99. von Burg N, Chappaz S, Baerenwaldt A, Horvath E, Bose Dasgupta S, Ashok D, Pieters J, Tacchini-Cottier F, Rolink A, Acha-Orbea H, Finke D (2014) Activated group 3 innate lymphoid cells promote T-cell-mediated immune responses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 111:12835–12840. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1406908111>
  100. Korn LL, Thomas HL, Hubbeling HG, Spencer SP, Sinha R, Simkins HM, Salzman NH, Bushman FD, Laufer TM (2014) Conventional CD4+ T cells regulate IL-22-producing intestinal innate lymphoid cells. *Mucosal Immunol* 7:1045–1057. <https://doi.org/10.1038/mi.2013.121>
  101. Mao K, Baptista AP, Tamoutounour S, Zhuang L, Bouladoux N, Martins AJ, Huang Y, Gerner MY, Belkaid Y, Germain RN (2018) Innate and adaptive lymphocytes sequentially shape the gut microbiota and lipid metabolism. *Nature* 554:255–259. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature25437>
  102. Kruglov AA, Grivnennikov SI, Kuprash DV, Winsauer C, Prepens S, Seleznik GM, Eberl G, Littman DR, Heikenwalder M, Tumanov AV, Nedospasov SA (2013) Nonredundant function of soluble LT $\alpha$ 3 produced by innate lymphoid cells in intestinal homeostasis. *Science* 342:1243–1246. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1243364>

103. Drake LY, Iijima K, Bartemes K, Kita H (2016) Group 2 innate lymphoid cells promote an early antibody response to a respiratory antigen in mice. *J Immunol* 197:1335–1342. <https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1502669>
104. Maggi L, Montaini G, Mazzoni A, Rossetini B, Capone M, Rossi MC, Santarlasci V, Liotta F, Rossi O, Gallo O, De Palma R, Maggi E, Cosmi L, Romagnani S, Annunziato F (2017) Human circulating group 2 innate lymphoid cells can express CD154 and promote IgE production. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 139:964–976.e4. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2016.06.032>
105. Magri G, Miyajima M, Bascones S, Mortha A, Puga I, Cassis L, Barra CM, Comerma L, Chudnovskiy A, Gentile M, Llige D, Cols M, Serrano S, Aróstegui JI, Juan M, Yagüe J, Merad M, Fagarasan S, Cerutti A (2014) Innate lymphoid cells integrate stromal and immunological signals to enhance antibody production by splenic marginal zone B cells. *Nat Immunol* 15:354–364. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.2830>
106. Yang J, Cornelissen F, Papazian N, Reijmers RM, Llorian M, Cupedo T, Coles M, Seddon B (2018) IL-7-dependent maintenance of ILC3s is required for normal entry of lymphocytes into lymph nodes. *J Exp Med*. <https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20170518>
107. Laffont S, Blanquart E, Savignac M, Cénac C, Laverny G, Metzger D, Girard J-P, Belz GT, Pelletier L, Seillet C, Guéry J-C (2017) Androgen signaling negatively controls group 2 innate lymphoid cells. *J Exp Med* 214:1581–1592. <https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20161807>
108. Barnig C, Cernadas M, Dutile S, Liu X, Perrella MA, Kazani S, Wechsler ME, Israel E, Levy BD (2013) Lipoxin A4 regulates natural killer cell and type 2 innate lymphoid cell activation in asthma. *Sci Transl Med* 5:174ra26. <https://doi.org/10.1126/scitranslmed.3004812>
109. Nussbaum JC, Van Dyken SJ, von Moltke J, Cheng LE, Mohapatra A, Molofsky AB, Thornton EE, Krummel MF, Chawla A, Liang H-E, Locksley RM (2013) Type 2 innate lymphoid cells control eosinophil homeostasis. *Nature* 502:245–248. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature12526>
110. Schiering C, Wincent E, Metidji A, Iseppon A, Li Y, Potocnik AJ, Omenetti S, Henderson CJ, Wolf CR, Nebert DW, Stockinger B (2017) Feedback control of AHR signalling regulates intestinal immunity. *Nature* 542:242–245. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature21080>
111. von Moltke J, Ji M, Liang H-E, Locksley RM (2016) Tuft-cell-derived IL-25 regulates an intestinal ILC2-epithelial response circuit. *Nature* 529:221–225. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature16161>
112. Sonnenberg GF, Fouser LA, Artis D (2011) Border patrol: regulation of immunity, inflammation and tissue homeostasis at barrier surfaces by IL-22. *Nat Immunol* 12:383–390. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.2025>
113. Bando JK, Colonna M (2016) Innate lymphoid cell function in the context of adaptive immunity. *Nat Immunol* 17:783–789. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3484>
114. Song C, Lee JS, Gilfillan S, Robinette ML, Newberry RD, Stappenbeck TS, Mack M, Cella M, Colonna M (2015) Unique and redundant functions of NKp46+ ILC3s in models of intestinal inflammation. *J Exp Med* 212:1869–1882. <https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20151403>
115. Brasseit J, Kwong Chung CKC, Noti M, Zysset D, Hoheisel-Dickgreber N, Genitsch V, Corazza N, Mueller C (2018) Divergent roles of interferon- $\gamma$  and innate lymphoid cells in innate and adaptive immune cell-mediated intestinal inflammation. *Front Immunol* 9:23. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2018.00023>
116. Rankin LC, Girard-Madoux MJH, Seillet C, Mielke LA, Kerdiles Y, Fenis A, Wieduwild E, Putoczki T, Mondot S, Lantz O, Demon D, Papenfuss AT, Smyth GK, Lamkanfi M, Carotta S, Renaud J-C, Shi W, Carpentier S, Soos T, Arendt C, Ugolini S, Huntington ND, Belz GT, Vivier E (2016) Complementarity and redundancy of IL-22-producing innate lymphoid cells. *Nat Immunol* 17:179–186. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3332>
117. Vély F, Barlogis V, Vallentin B, Neven B, Piperoglou C, Ebbo M, Perchet T, Petit M, Yessaad N, Touzot F, Bruneau J, Mahlaoui N, Zucchini N, Farnarier C, Michel G, Moshous D, Blanche S, Dujardin A, Spits H, Distler JHW, Ramming A, Picard C, Golub R, Fischer A, Vivier E (2016) Evidence of innate lymphoid cell redundancy in humans. *Nat Immunol* 17:1291–1299. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3553>

---

Regulatory T Cell Subversion as a Key Pathogenic  
Mechanism in Allergic Disorders  
Talal Chatila, United States

---

## Regulatory T cells in allergic diseases



Magali Noval Rivas, PhD,<sup>a</sup> and Talal A. Chatila, MD, MSc<sup>b,c</sup> Los Angeles, Calif, and Boston, Mass

### INFORMATION FOR CATEGORY 1 CME CREDIT

Credit can now be obtained, free for a limited time, by reading the review articles in this issue. Please note the following instructions.

**Method of Physician Participation in Learning Process:** The core material for these activities can be read in this issue of the Journal or online at the JACI Web site: [www.jacionline.org](http://www.jacionline.org). The accompanying tests may only be submitted online at [www.jacionline.org](http://www.jacionline.org). Fax or other copies will not be accepted.

**Date of Original Release:** September 2016. Credit may be obtained for these courses until August 31, 2017.

**Copyright Statement:** Copyright © 2016-2017. All rights reserved.

**Overall Purpose/Goal:** To provide excellent reviews on key aspects of allergic disease to those who research, treat, or manage allergic disease.

**Target Audience:** Physicians and researchers within the field of allergic disease.

**Accreditation/Provider Statements and Credit Designation:** The American Academy of Allergy, Asthma & Immunology (AAAAI) is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education (ACCME) to provide continuing medical education for physicians. The AAAAI designates this journal-based CME activity for a maximum of 1 *AMA PRA Category 1 Credit*<sup>™</sup>. Physicians should claim only the credit commensurate with the extent of their participation in the activity.

**List of Design Committee Members:** Magali Noval Rivas, PhD, and Talal Chatila, MD, MSc

**Disclosure of Significant Relationships with Relevant Commercial Companies/Organizations:** T. Chatila has received research support from the National Institutes of Health and consultancy fees from Merck. M. Noval Rivas declares no relevant conflict of interest.

### Activity Objectives:

1. To understand the distinction between natural regulatory T (nTreg) and induced regulatory T (iTreg) cells and their role in induction of tolerance.
2. To describe how regulatory T (Treg) cells are beneficial in promoting tolerance.
3. To describe how a proallergic environment can derange the Treg cell response to aggravate and perpetuate disease.
4. To understand the influence of inflammation on Treg cell subsets.
5. To describe the relationship between type 2 innate lymphoid cells (ILC2s), T<sub>H</sub>2 cells, and Treg cells.

**Recognition of Commercial Support:** This CME activity has not received external commercial support.

**List of CME Exam Authors:** Mahta Mortezaei, MD, Jessica Stern, MD, and R. John Looney, MD.

**Disclosure of Significant Relationships with Relevant Commercial Companies/Organizations:** The exam authors disclosed no relevant financial relationships.

The pathogenesis of allergic diseases entails an ineffective tolerogenic immune response to allergens. Regulatory T (Treg) cells play a key role in sustaining immune tolerance to allergens, yet mechanisms by which Treg cells fail to maintain tolerance in patients with allergic diseases are not well understood. We review current concepts and established mechanisms regarding how Treg cells regulate different components of allergen-triggered immune responses to promote and maintain tolerance.

We will also discuss more recent advances that emphasize the “dual” functionality of Treg cells in patients with allergic diseases: how Treg cells are essential in promoting tolerance to allergens but also how a proallergic inflammatory environment can skew Treg cells toward a pathogenic phenotype that aggravates and perpetuates disease. These advances highlight opportunities for novel therapeutic strategies that aim to re-establish tolerance in patients with chronic allergic diseases by promoting Treg cell stability and function. (*J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2016;138:639-52.)

From <sup>a</sup>the Division of Pediatric Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Department of Pediatric, Infectious and Immunologic Diseases Research Center, Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, Los Angeles; <sup>b</sup>the Division of Immunology, Boston Children's Hospital, Boston; and <sup>c</sup>the Department of Pediatrics, Harvard Medical School, Boston. Supported by the National Institutes of Health (5R01AI065617 and 1R56AI117983; to T.A.C.).

Disclosure of potential conflict of interest: T. A. Chatila has received research support from the National Institutes of Health and consultancy fees from Merck. M. Noval Rivas declares no relevant conflict of interest.

Received for publication April 26, 2016; revised June 7, 2016; accepted for publication June 10, 2016.

Corresponding author: Talal A. Chatila, MD, MSc, Division of Immunology, Boston Children's Hospital and the Department of Pediatrics, Harvard Medical School, Karp Family Bldg, Rm 10-214, 1 Blackfan St, Boston, MA 02115. E-mail: [talal.chatila@childrens.harvard.edu](mailto:talal.chatila@childrens.harvard.edu).

The CrossMark symbol notifies online readers when updates have been made to the article such as errata or minor corrections

0091-6749/\$36.00

© 2016 American Academy of Allergy, Asthma & Immunology

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2016.06.003>

**Key words:** Asthma, food allergy, regulatory T cells, forkhead box P3, IL-4, T<sub>H</sub>2 cells

The increased prevalence in allergic diseases has become a major health problem in affluent and rapidly developing societies. Over the last 150 years, accelerated social and environmental changes augured by the industrial revolution that profoundly altered patterns of human activity, living arrangements, diet, and infections all came to influence the increase in and severity of allergic disorders.<sup>1</sup> In the United States food allergy prevalence reaches up to 8% among children and 5% of the adult population, whereas 8.6% of children and 7.4% of adults are affected by asthma.<sup>2,3</sup> The dramatically increased burden of allergic diseases has exacted considerable morbidity on those with these disorders and resulted in substantial financial costs incurred by affected

**Abbreviations used**

CNS:	Conserved noncoding region
CTLA-4:	Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4
DC:	Dendritic cell
FOXP3:	Forkhead box P3
GF:	Germ-free
ICOS:	Inducible T cell costimulator
ILC2:	Type 2 innate lymphoid cell
IL-4R $\alpha$ :	IL-4 receptor $\alpha$ chain
iTreg:	Induced regulatory T
LAG-3:	Lymphocyte activation gene 3
MyD88:	Myeloid differentiation primary response gene 88
nTreg:	Natural regulatory T
ROR:	Retinoic acid–related orphan receptor
SCFA:	Short-chain fatty acid
STAT:	Signal transducer and activator of transcription
Tconv:	Conventional T
TCR:	T-cell receptor
TLR:	Toll-like receptor
T <sub>R</sub> 1:	Type 1 regulatory T
Treg:	Regulatory T

subjects and their health care systems. Although therapies for allergic diseases have improved over the years with the introduction of agents aimed at combating inflammatory processes, as well as providing symptomatic relief, those therapies have remained, for the most part, noncurative.

Allergic diseases arise in response to normally innocuous environmental agents, including aeroallergens and foods. They involve the participation of components of the innate and adaptive immune responses, such as type 2 innate lymphoid cells (ILC2s), mast cells, basophils, and eosinophils, as well as activated T<sub>H</sub>2 cells and B cells switched to the production of IgE.<sup>4,5</sup> Immune regulatory mechanisms normally operating to maintain allergen tolerance break down for reasons that still remain unknown.

The dramatic increase in the prevalence of allergic disease during past decades indicates a strong influence of environmental factors acting on genetically susceptible hosts to promote disease.<sup>6,7</sup> Emerging studies emphasize the interaction of environmental factors, including diet, antibiotic use, and others, with components of the immune system affecting their function and modifying the outcome of the immune response.<sup>8</sup> They also support the idea that commensal bacteria play a central role in the regulation of allergic diseases and that they dynamically interact with host genetic background and environmental factors to promote or disrupt oral tolerance.<sup>9–11</sup> Genetic and immunologic evidence also reinforce the idea of a pivotal role for regulatory T (Treg) cells in promoting tolerance to allergens and preventing allergic disorders.<sup>12–16</sup> In this review we will discuss recent advances demonstrating the “dual potential” of Treg cells in patients with allergic diseases: how Treg cells are beneficial in promoting tolerance but also how the proallergic environment can derange the Treg cell response to aggravate and perpetuate disease.

## NATURAL AND INDUCED FORKHEAD BOX P3-POSITIVE Treg CELLS

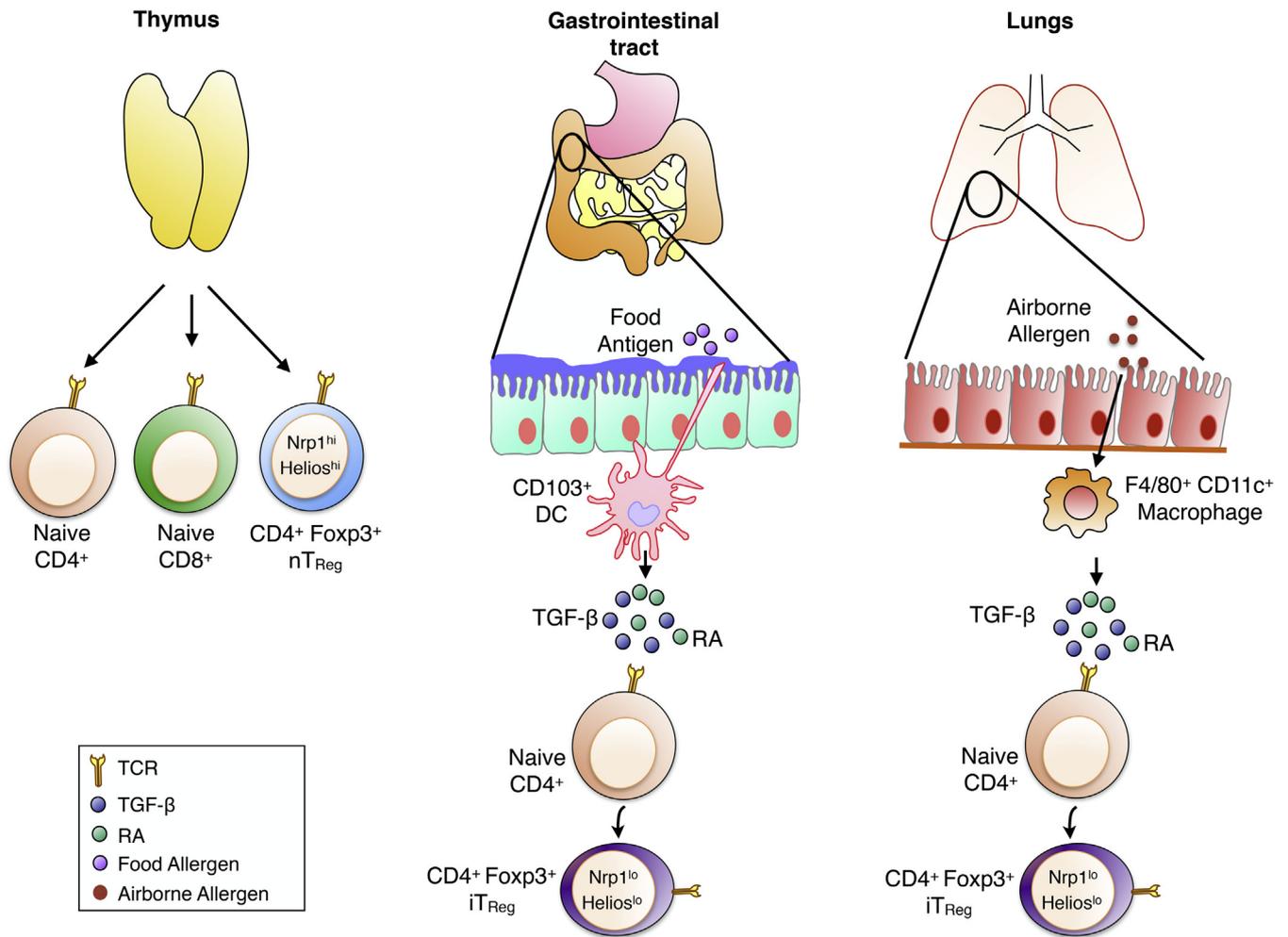
Treg cells were initially described as a population of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells expressing the IL-2 receptor  $\alpha$  chain (CD25) and

CD45RB, which are able to protect mice from autoimmune diseases.<sup>17,18</sup> Afterward, the establishment of Treg cells as a distinct CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell subpopulation was empowered by identification of the forkhead winged helix transcription factor forkhead box P3 (FOXP3) as a specific Treg cell maker essential to their function.<sup>19,20</sup> FOXP3 is required for the differentiation of Treg cells, as evidenced by the generation of aberrant Treg cells lacking in regulatory function in mice with loss-of-function mutations in *Foxp3*.<sup>21,22</sup> FOXP3 deficiency results in the development of a multiorgan lymphoproliferative autoimmune disease, referred to as immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked syndrome, in human subjects and *scurfy* in mice.<sup>12,23–26</sup> Expression of FOXP3 into human and murine conventional CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>−</sup> non-Treg cells by means of retroviral gene transfer converts naive T cells into Treg cells.<sup>19</sup> It is now well established that Treg cells enforce tolerance to both self-antigens and the “extended self,” the latter encompassing commensal flora and innocuous environmental antigens, such as allergens.<sup>27–30</sup>

A major population of Treg cells arises in the thymus and is known as CD4<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup> natural regulatory T (nTreg) cells (also known as thymus-derived regulatory T cells), which chiefly mediate tolerance to self-antigens (Fig 1).<sup>31</sup> A second population of CD4<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells arises extrathymically in peripheral lymphoid tissues from a pool of naive conventional CD4<sup>+</sup>FOXP3<sup>−</sup> T cells (conventional T [Tconv] cells) after exposure to antigens and in the presence of TGF- $\beta$ .<sup>32</sup> These induced regulatory T (iTreg) cells (also known as peripheral regulatory T cells) are particularly enriched in the gastrointestinal tract and in the lungs during chronic inflammation, with specificities directed against microbial antigens or environmental allergens (Fig 1).<sup>33–35</sup> The generation of iTreg cells at the intestinal mucosa is facilitated by the large abundance of TGF- $\beta$  and retinoic acid, a vitamin A metabolite, both secreted by the CD103<sup>+</sup>CD11c<sup>+</sup> dendritic cells (DCs).<sup>36–38</sup> In lung tissues resident macrophages (CD45<sup>+</sup>CD11c<sup>+</sup>MHC class II<sup>low</sup>F4/80<sup>+</sup>) constitutively expressing TGF- $\beta$  and retinoic acid are the main subset of cells driving iTreg cell induction from naive CD4<sup>+</sup> Tconv cells (Fig 1).<sup>39</sup> Both FOXP3<sup>+</sup> nTreg and iTreg cell subsets play a key function in the maintenance of peripheral tolerance by suppressing reactivity to self-antigens and by containing the amplitude of immune responses to foreign antigens.

Because of their different origins, the T-cell receptor (TCR) repertoires of thymic nTreg and peripheral iTreg cells are largely nonoverlapping and biased toward self and nonself antigens, respectively.<sup>40</sup> However, iTreg cells are known to be less stable than nTreg cells and can lose FOXP3 expression and produce cytokines, such as IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-17, under inflammatory conditions.<sup>41,42</sup> This lack of stability can be explained by the methylation status of the conserved noncoding region (CNS) 2 of the *Foxp3* gene. The *FOXP3* CNS2 locus, which acts to maintain Treg cell lineage identity under inflammatory conditions, is known to be stably hypomethylated in nTreg cells, whereas it is incompletely demethylated in iTreg cells.<sup>43–46</sup>

One difficulty for the functional and genetic study of iTreg and nTreg cells is the lack of unique and specific markers allowing the distinction between those 2 populations and their identification *in vivo*. nTreg and iTreg cells express similar levels of shared Treg cell markers, such as FOXP3, cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4), glucocorticoid-induced TNFR-related protein



**FIG 1.** Natural and induced Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cell subsets. The Treg cell pool is composed of 2 different subpopulations, nTreg and iTreg cells, both expressing the transcription factor Foxp3, which is crucial for their development and regulatory function. Foxp3<sup>+</sup> neuropilin-1 (*Nrp-1*)<sup>high</sup> Helios<sup>high</sup> nTreg cells arise in the thymus and mediate tolerance to self-antigens. Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Nrp-1<sup>low</sup> Helios<sup>low</sup> iTreg cells, which mediate tolerance to foreign antigens, are induced extrathymically from naive CD4<sup>+</sup> Foxp3<sup>-</sup> Tconv cells in the presence of TCR stimulation, TGF- $\beta$ , and retinoic acid (RA) by either CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs at the intestinal mucosa or F4/80<sup>+</sup> CD11c<sup>+</sup> macrophages at airway epithelial surfaces.

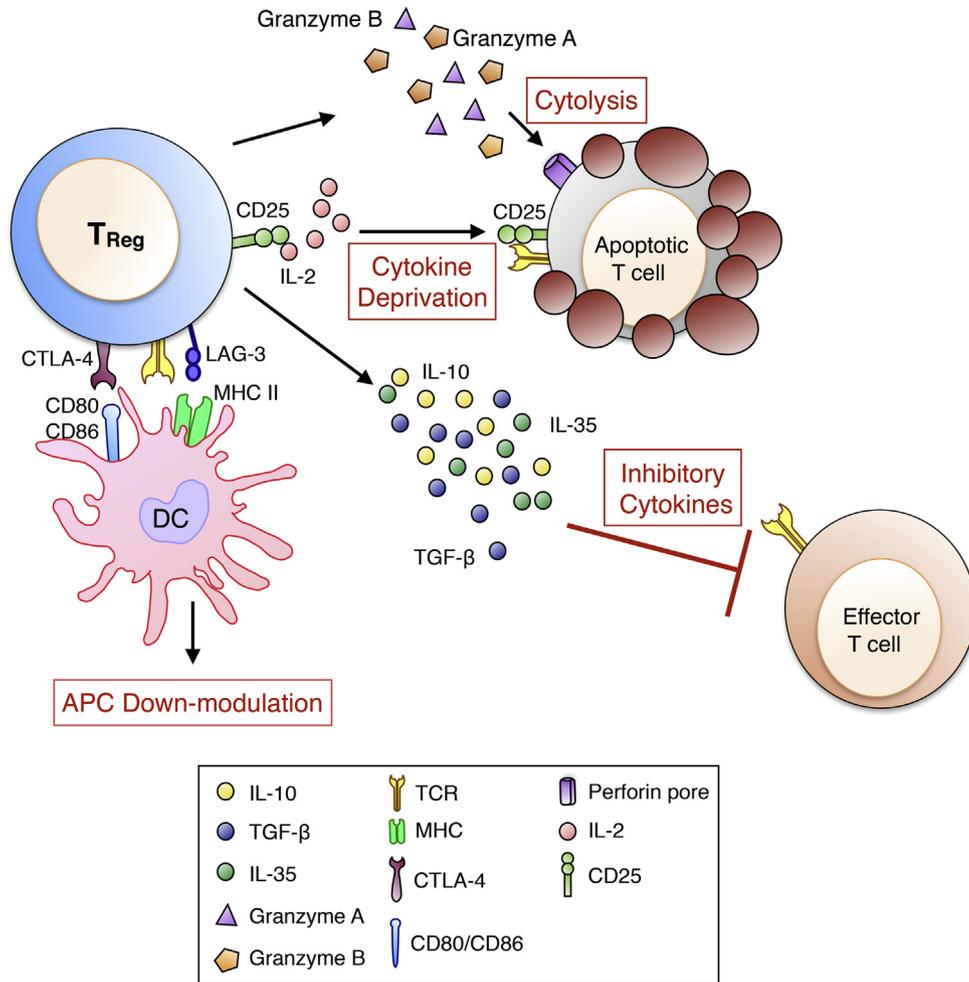
(GITR), inducible costimulator (ICOS), CD103, and CD25. However, many of those markers are also upregulated by activated CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells under inflammatory conditions, and their expression level does not allow distinction between nTreg and iTreg cells.<sup>47</sup> The use of Helios and neuropilin-1 (Nrp-1) has been proposed to specifically discriminate nTreg from iTreg cells because expression of those markers is higher in nTreg compared with iTreg cells.<sup>48-50</sup> Although Nrp-1 can be upregulated in the context of an inflammatory environment, Helios<sup>low</sup> expression has been extensively used as an *in vivo* marker that distinguishes iTreg from nTreg cells.<sup>50-52</sup>

In addition to FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells, CD4<sup>+</sup> type 1 regulatory T (T<sub>R</sub>1) cells represent another subset of Treg cells defined by the expression of IL-10 and the surface markers lymphocyte activation gene 3 (LAG-3) and CD49b in the face of absent FOXP3 and CD25 expression.<sup>53</sup> The relationship between FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells and T<sub>R</sub>1 cells remains obscure, with both subsets using common effector pathways, including IL-10, TGF- $\beta$ , and CTLA-4.<sup>54</sup> Unlike FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells, T<sub>R</sub>1 cells

are not uniquely defined by one transcription factor, such as FOXP3, but express a number of transcription factors common to other T-cell populations, including c-Maf, aryl hydrocarbon receptor, and others.<sup>54</sup> Many studies that have referred to IL-10-producing Treg cells as T<sub>R</sub>1 cells did not discriminate between the 2 populations by appropriate staining for differentiating markers, including FOXP3. In this review we will focus on FOXP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells because their role in the regulation of allergic disease is far more well defined.

### MECHANISMS OF Treg CELL SUPPRESSION

The suppressive functions of Treg cells are essential to control autoimmunity, allergic, and inflammatory reactions and responses to infectious agents and tumors. Foxp3<sup>+</sup> nTreg and iTreg cells are characterized by a nonoverlapping TCR repertoire, resulting in a division of labor in which nTreg and iTreg cells regulate immune responses targeting “self” antigens and “nonself” infectious or innocuous agents, respectively.<sup>40,55</sup>



**FIG 2.** Mechanisms of Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cell-mediated suppression. Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells mediate tolerance to allergens through diverse suppressive mechanisms. These include T-cell cytotoxicity through a granzyme-dependent mechanism; IL-2 deprivation; production of inhibitory cytokines, including IL-10, IL-35, and TGF-β capable of blocking the proliferation of effector T (*Teff*) cells; and downmodulation of antigen-presenting cells (APCs) through LAG-3-MHC class II and CTLA-4-CD80/CD86 interactions.

Treg cell suppressive functions are mediated by multiple mechanisms that involve either the release of inhibitory cytokines (IL-10, TGF-β, and IL-35)<sup>56-59</sup> and cytolytic molecules (granzymes A and B)<sup>60-62</sup> or the downmodulation of antigen-presenting cells (CTLA-4) and lymphocyte-activation gene 3 (LAG-3),<sup>63,64</sup> deprivation of trophic cytokines (IL-2 through CD25),<sup>65</sup> and modulation of metabolic pathways (CD73 and CD39, Fig 2).<sup>66</sup>

Expression of select transcription factors and receptors enables Treg cell suppressive functions under inflammatory conditions. GATA-3 expression by Treg cells is triggered by TCR activation and is required to maintain FOXP3 expression and allow accumulation of Treg cells at inflamed sites.<sup>67</sup> More recently, it has been demonstrated that Helios expression by Treg cells is key to support their suppressive functions and phenotypic stability during inflammation.<sup>68</sup>

Treg cell functions can also be regulated by endogenous danger signals or alarmins released by epithelial cells at the mucosal barrier. Colonic Treg cells express the IL-33 receptor (ST2), allowing them to respond to epithelial cell IL-33 production resulting from tissue damage by amplifying their regulatory functions and restraining intestinal inflammation.<sup>69</sup>

## ROLE OF Treg CELLS IN TISSUE REPAIR

In addition to their immunosuppressive functions and capacities to restrict the intensity of immune responses, Treg cells can also control nonimmunologic processes, such as tissue repair, resulting from extensive inflammation. Studies have identified the presence of Treg cells in a wide variety of nonlymphoid organs, such as the skin, intestinal mucosa, lungs, and visceral adipose tissues.<sup>70</sup> In mice Treg cells accumulate and remain in skeletal muscle after acute injury, and their depletion results in increased muscle damage.<sup>71</sup> Treg cell production of amphiregulin, an epidermal growth factor family member known to promote healing and tissue regeneration in injured lung and muscle tissues, appears to prevent the tissue damage.<sup>71,72</sup>

## Treg CELLS AND ALLERGIC DISEASES

Allergic diseases reflect a failure to develop tolerance toward a specific allergen, provoking the emergence of an allergen-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T<sub>H</sub>2 cell response, generation of allergen-specific IgE, and recruitment of effector cells to the gastrointestinal tract or lung tissue.<sup>4,73</sup> In human subjects loss-of-function mutations affecting *FOXP3* result in the development of immune dysregulation,

polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked syndrome, which is characterized not only by autoimmunity but also severe allergic inflammation, including atopic dermatitis, food allergy, asthma, increased serum IgE levels, and peripheral eosinophilia.<sup>12,13,74</sup> *Foxp3* mutant mice spontaneously exhibit allergic airways inflammation, atopic dermatitis skin-like disease, and increased serum IgE levels independently of their genetic background.<sup>75</sup> By using another genetic murine model, DEREK mice, which express the diphtheria toxin receptor under the control of the *Foxp3* gene, Hadis et al<sup>76</sup> have demonstrated that Treg cell depletion in ovalbumin (OVA)-tolerant DEREK mice was sufficient to break oral tolerance.

Furthermore, *in vivo* depletion of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> T cells in peanut-sensitized mice by means of anti-CD25 mAb results in impaired oral tolerance development and leads to heightened allergy.<sup>77</sup> The central role of Treg cells in oral tolerance development to food allergen has been confirmed in human studies in which children who had outgrown milk allergy exhibited higher frequencies of milk protein-specific CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> Treg cells and in which the emergence of allergen-specific Treg cells is highly correlated with a favorable disease outcome.<sup>78,79</sup>

Among the Treg cell populations, Foxp3<sup>+</sup> iTreg cells play an essential role in maintaining tolerance at environmental interfaces, including the small and large intestines and lung respiratory mucosa.<sup>32</sup> Allergen-specific iTreg cells are involved in controlling inflammation severity and the IL-4 T<sub>H</sub>2 cell immune response.<sup>35</sup> Accordingly, the development of allergic reactions can result from decreased induction, impaired function, or both of allergen-specific iTreg cells in genetically allergy-prone subjects. This proposition is supported by a study that took advantage of mice lacking *CNS1*, an intronic *Foxp3* enhancer that contains binding sites for multiple transcription factors, such as nuclear factor of activated T cells and Smad family member 3 (Smad3), and is required for the differentiation of iTreg cells *in vivo*.<sup>80,81</sup> Despite decreased iTreg cell expansion, *CNS1*-deficient mice do not have a fatal autoimmune lymphoproliferative disease. Nonetheless, with time, *CNS1*-deficient mice have a proallergic phenotype associated with T<sub>H</sub>2 cell-induced pathologies at mucosal surfaces.<sup>81</sup> Using mice with a gain-of-function mutation in the IL-4 receptor  $\alpha$  (IL-4R $\alpha$ ) chain (*Il4raF709* mice), which heightens susceptibility to oral sensitization, we have recently demonstrated that food allergy development is associated with impaired generation and function of allergen-specific Treg cells.<sup>82</sup> Patients with peanut allergy undergoing successful oral immunotherapy leading to peanut tolerance induction demonstrated increased numbers of circulating allergen-specific iTreg cells with heightened suppressive capacities and augmented stability, as evidenced by increased demethylation of CpG islands within the *FOXP3* gene.<sup>83</sup> Evidence also points to a reduced frequency of Treg cells associated with allergic asthma.<sup>84,85</sup> Compared with healthy control subjects, frequencies of pulmonary CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>high</sup> Treg cells in the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid were significantly decreased in untreated asthmatic children.<sup>86</sup> Four weeks of inhaled corticosteroid treatment were sufficient to restore the Treg cell compartment in the blood and bronchoalveolar lavage fluid.<sup>86</sup>

A specific requirement for the cytokines IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$ 1 expressed by Treg cells in the control of allergic responses has emerged. Kearley et al<sup>87</sup> have demonstrated that adoptively transferred allergen-specific Treg cell suppressive functions

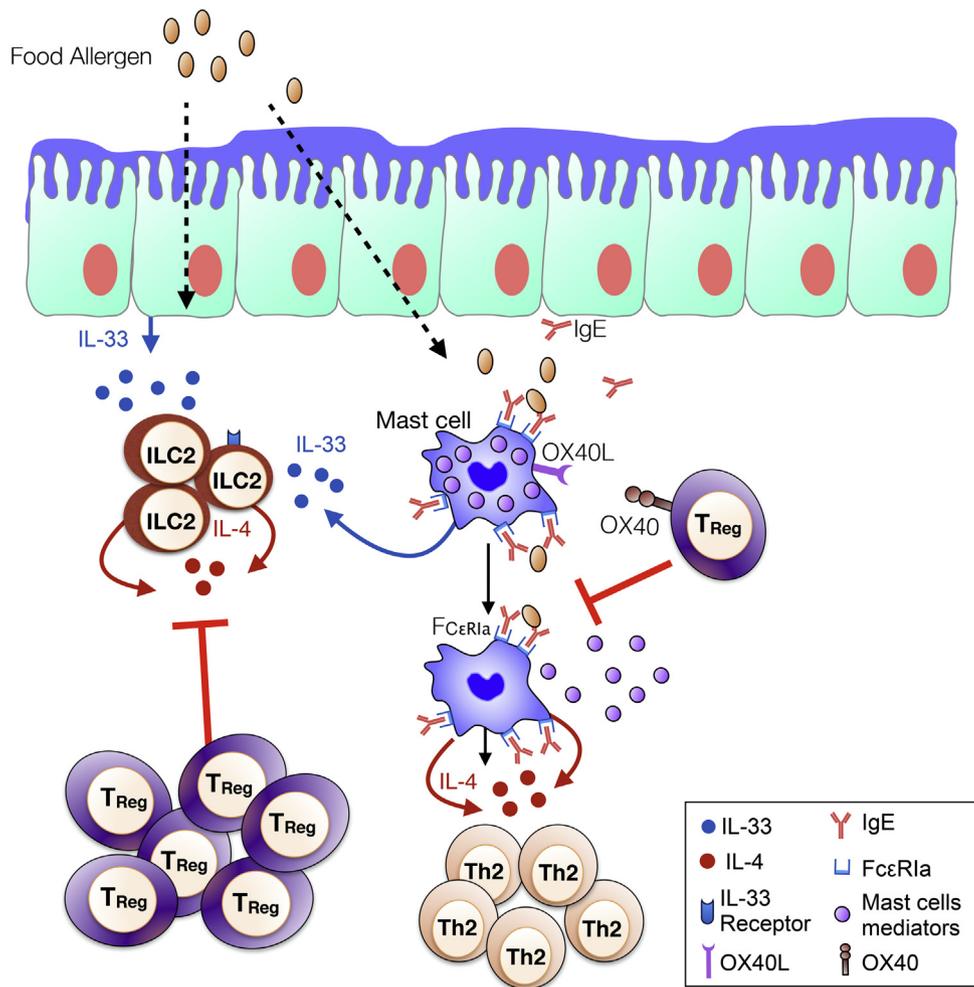
during allergic airway inflammation rely on their capacity to induce IL-10 production by CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. However, subsequent studies by Rubstov et al<sup>88</sup> used a genetic approach to show that Treg cell-specific deletion of *Il10* promoted allergic airway inflammation, thereby suggesting that Treg cell-derived IL-10 plays a “privileged” nonredundant role in the induction of immune tolerance in patients with allergic airway inflammation.<sup>88</sup> IL-10 has immunosuppressive functions and can modulate the activity of a key cell subset involved in allergic reactions, such as mast cells,<sup>82,89</sup> T<sub>H</sub>2 T cells,<sup>90</sup> eosinophils, and DCs.<sup>91</sup> Similar to IL-10, TGF- $\beta$ 1 specifically expressed by Treg cells also appears to play a privileged role in regulation of allergic responses. In mice Treg cell-specific deletion of *Tgfb1* heightens susceptibility to food allergy (M.N.R. and T.C, unpublished data). The respective role of Treg cell IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$ 1 in the regulation of different allergic responses remains to be fully mapped.

In addition to the defect in allergen-specific iTreg cell induction, aberrations of the Treg cell compartment during allergic disease can also be attributed to a decrease in or failure of their suppressive functions. *In vitro* studies with peripheral Treg (CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>) cells isolated from the blood of atopic and nonatopic patients demonstrated that atopic Treg cells can be distinguished from nonatopic Treg cells by decreased capacities to suppress allergen-driven proliferation of effector CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, as well as their T<sub>H</sub>2 cell cytokine secretion.<sup>92</sup>

## Treg CELL REGULATION OF THE INNATE IMMUNE RESPONSE IN PATIENTS WITH ALLERGIC DISEASES

Treg cells can exert their immunosuppressive functions on a broad variety of different cell types, including innate immune cells. Accumulating evidence demonstrates that Treg cells control the immediate hypersensitivity response by acting directly on mast cells and blocking their degranulation (Fig 3).<sup>82,89,93,94</sup> After allergen sensitization, triggering of mucosal mast cells through the high-affinity receptor for IgE (Fc $\epsilon$ RI) will induce the release of preformed mediators and elicit an IgE-mediated hypersensitivity response.<sup>95</sup> One mechanism by which Treg cells modulate IgE-mediated mucosal mast cell degranulation and decrease mast cell effector mediators release is through the OX40–OX40 ligand pathway.<sup>93</sup> Direct cell-to-cell contact between OX40 expressed on Treg cells and OX40 ligand on mast cells leads to increased intracellular levels of cyclic AMP and results in blockage of extracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> influx and mast cell mediator release inhibition.<sup>93</sup>

IL-4 production by mast cells is critical in patients with food-induced allergic reactions. IgE interaction with the Fc $\epsilon$ RI expressed on mast cells acts as an amplifier of the T<sub>H</sub>2 cell and IgE responses during allergic sensitization.<sup>89</sup> Importantly, dysregulated IgE mast cell activation and their subsequent IL-4 production profoundly inhibits allergen iTreg cells generation during allergic processes.<sup>82</sup> This IL-4 inhibition of iTreg cell generation is mediated through increased intracellular levels of GATA-3, which acts as a FOXP3 inhibitor in early T-cell differentiation.<sup>96</sup> In contrast, food allergy-prone mice that lack the  $\alpha$  chain of the high-affinity IgE receptor Fc $\epsilon$ RI (*Il4raF709* Fc $\epsilon$ 1a<sup>-/-</sup>) were protected from anaphylaxis.<sup>82</sup> This protection was reflected in decreased mast cell expansion and degranulation and inhibition of the conventional CD4<sup>+</sup> cell response, which is



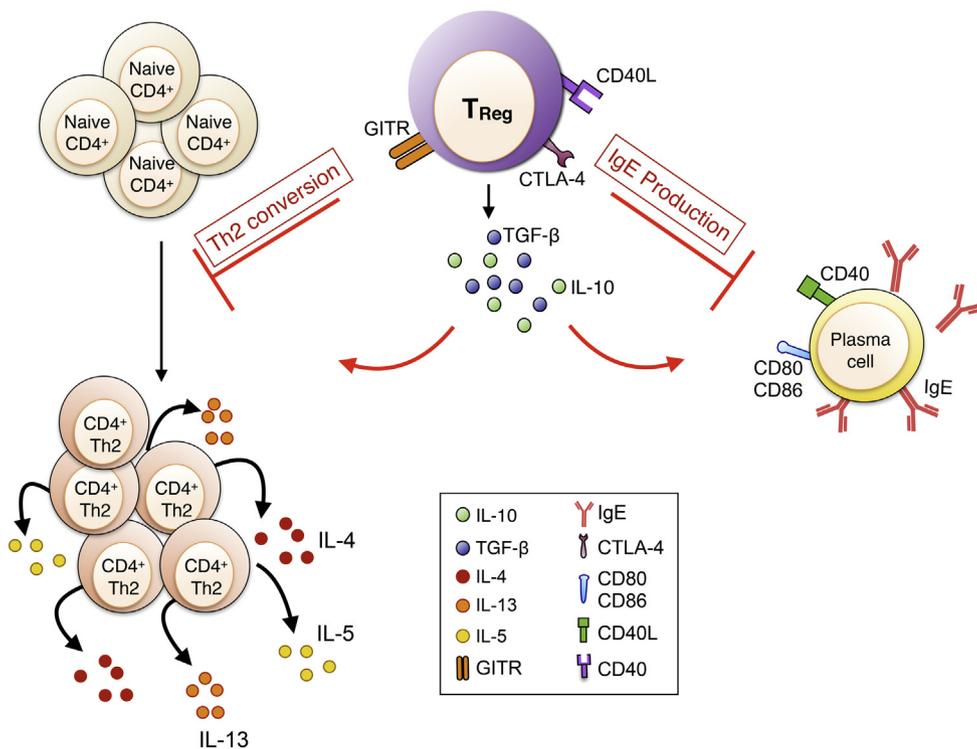
**FIG 3.** Regulation and suppression of allergic innate immune responses by Treg cells. Treg cells control innate immune cell subsets involved in promoting allergy. Treg cells block mast cell activation and release of preformed anaphylactic mediators through OX40–OX40 ligand OX40L–mediated interactions. Treg cells also impede IL-33–driven ILC2 expansion in the intestinal mucosa and subsequent IL-4 production. Adapted from the graphical abstract of Noval Rivas et al.<sup>94</sup>

consistent with the key function of the IgE/FcεRI axis in not only mediating anaphylaxis but also driving the food allergen–associated cell response.<sup>82,89</sup> Moreover, FcεRI deficiency completely corrected the impaired allergen-specific iTreg cell generation.<sup>82</sup> Similar results were obtained by targeting IgE production (IgE<sup>-/-</sup> mice or anti-IgE treatment) or using mast cells ablation genetic murine models.<sup>89</sup> The key role of Treg cells in inhibiting degranulation of mast cells and their Th2 cell cytokine secretion is thus critical to the prevention of food allergy (Fig 3).

ILC2s, a population of mucosal innate cells, are simultaneously characterized by a lack of antigen specificity (absence of TCR and B-cell receptor) and lymphoid traits, as demonstrated by a shared developmental origin and phenotypic traits with T cells.<sup>97</sup> ILC2s produce large amounts of Th2 cell cytokines and are linked to allergic disorders, such as asthma, chronic rhinosinusitis, and atopic dermatitis.<sup>98–101</sup> In mice ILC2s can be identified based on the expression of CD25 (IL-2Rα), IL-33R (ST2), and CD127 (IL-7Rα).<sup>102</sup> ILC2s are located in the blood and various organs, such as the spleen, gastrointestinal tract, liver, lungs, and lymph nodes.<sup>103,104</sup> The transcription factor GATA-3 is

required for differentiation of ILC2s, their stability, and Th2 cell cytokine production.<sup>105,106</sup> Halim et al<sup>103</sup> demonstrated that ILC2s are required for the development of protease allergen papain–induced airway inflammation because ILC2-deficient mice (retinoic acid–related orphan receptor [ROR] α<sup>-/-</sup>) were incapable of mounting an effective Th2 cell immune response and had reduced type 2 lung inflammation. The critical role of ILC2s in triggering Th2 cell adaptive immune responses involves their production of IL-13, which promotes migration of DCs to the draining lymph nodes and enhance the conversion of naive CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells into Th2 cells.<sup>103</sup>

The role of ILC2s in patients with food allergy has been less well documented. It appears that IL-13 production by ILC2s enhances allergic mucosal inflammation and promotes IgE-mediated experimental food allergy.<sup>107</sup> Food allergy development is associated with defective allergen-specific Treg cell induction, consequently resulting in disease promotion.<sup>82</sup> We have recently demonstrated that increased IL-33 production at the intestinal mucosa during food allergy promotes ILC2 expansion, which further enhances the IgE-mediated food-induced allergic response through their IL-4 production.<sup>94</sup>



**FIG 4.** Treg cell–mediated suppression of the adaptive allergic immune response. Treg cells regulate allergen-specific  $T_H2$  immune responses and B-cell IgE production. GITR stimulation of Treg cells increased their suppressive functions, leading to blockade of naive  $CD4^+$  Tconv cell conversion into allergen-specific  $T_H2$  T cells. Treg cells are also able to control B cells and block their IgE production through a direct CTLA-4– and cell contact–dependent mechanism and through production of immunosuppressive cytokines, such as IL-10.

ILC2-derived IL-4 inhibits Treg cell response and promotes mast cells activation. Reciprocally, Treg cells block ILC2 expansion and suppress their IL-4 production (Fig 3).<sup>94</sup>

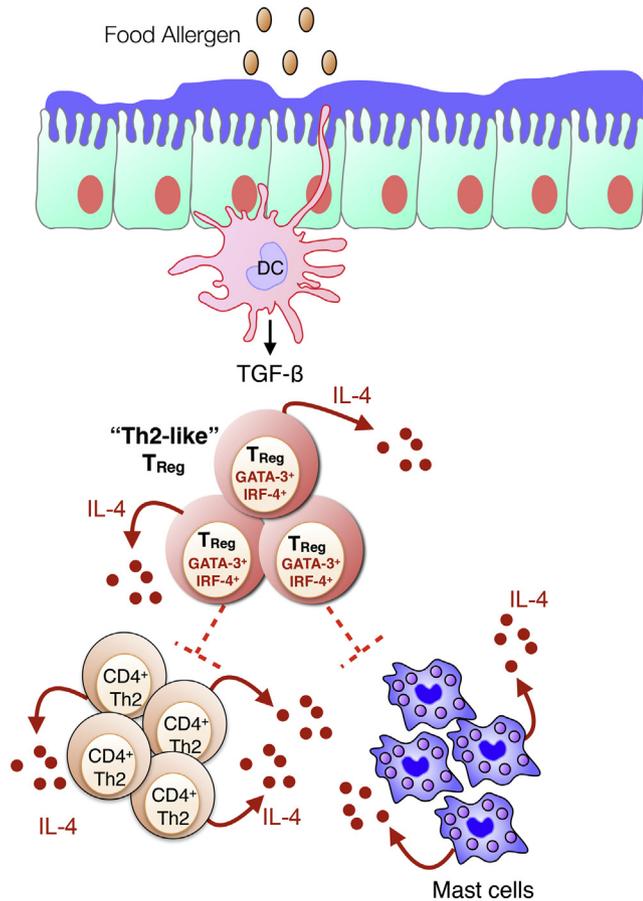
Together, these findings point to the disruption of Treg cell control of mast cells and ILC2s as a key mechanism in the pathogenesis of food allergy. At steady state, Treg cells control both mast cells and ILC2s by restricting their capacity to promote food allergy. Perturbation of this regulatory interaction will subsequently result in a dysregulated proallergic innate immune response, skewing the immunologic balance toward food allergy.

By processing and presenting antigens to naive T cells, DCs are key initiators and master regulators of the allergen-specific immune response. Treg cells also directly act on DCs by downmodulating their surface expression of CD80/CD86 expression and subsequently blocking generation of an allergen-specific  $T_H2$  cell immune response. Treg cell suppression of DCs appears to be mediated through CTLA-4, LAG-3, and leukocyte function–associated antigen 1.<sup>63,64,108</sup> Through ICOS-ICOSL interactions, DCs, mostly plasmacytoid DCs, have the capacities to prime naive T cells and induce their differentiation into IL-10–secreting Treg cells.<sup>109,110</sup>

### Treg CELL REGULATION OF THE ADAPTIVE IMMUNE RESPONSE IN PATIENTS WITH ALLERGIC DISEASES

Allergic disorders are characterized by increased dysregulated and aberrant immune responses mediated by the  $T_H2$  cell

cytokines IL-5, IL-4, and IL-13. Treg cells also have the capacity to regulate allergen-induced adaptive T- and B-cell responses through diverse mechanisms, either soluble or membrane-bound suppressive molecules (Fig 4). Treg cells constitutively express CTLA-4, a negative costimulatory molecule essential to their suppressive functions. Mice deficient for CTLA-4 exhibit a lethal multiorgan lymphoproliferative disease.<sup>111</sup> Treg cell–specific deletion of CTLA-4 by means of crossing *Foxp3-Cre* with *CTLA-4<sup>fl/fl</sup>* mice leads to an autoimmune disease characterized by an increased  $T_H2$  cell immune response, as evidenced by increased IL-4 production by  $CD4^+$ Foxp3<sup>−</sup> Tconv cells and increased serum IgE levels.<sup>91</sup> OVA-specific nTreg cells are efficient in controlling *in vitro*  $T_H2$  cell immune responses and IL-4 production by inhibiting the polarization of naive  $CD4^+$  T cells into  $T_H2$  cells through a GITR-dependent suppressive mechanisms.<sup>112</sup> Circulating  $CD4^+$ CD25<sup>+</sup> Treg cells isolated from the blood of atopic human subjects were also less efficient *in vitro* than  $CD4^+$ CD25<sup>+</sup> Treg cells of healthy control subjects in controlling the  $T_H2$  cell cytokine production by effector  $CD4^+$  T cells.<sup>92</sup> Furthermore, frequencies of allergen-specific Treg cells secreting IL-10 with suppressive functions were predominant in PBMCs from healthy subjects, whereas frequencies of  $T_H2$   $CD4^+$  IL-4–secreting T-cell frequencies were overrepresented in allergic subjects.<sup>90</sup> Effector  $CD4^+$ IL-4<sup>+</sup>  $T_H2$  cells and suppressive Treg IL-10<sup>+</sup> cells are present in both healthy subjects and allergic patients, and their ratio frequencies determine either tolerance induction or allergic response development.<sup>90</sup>

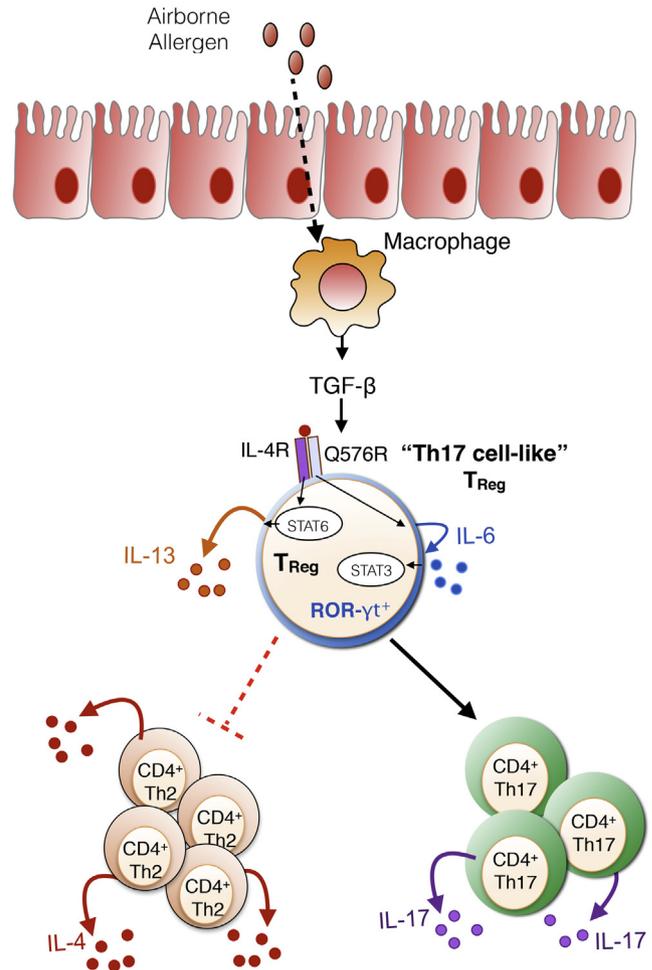


**FIG 5.** Pathogenic “Th<sub>2</sub> cell-like” Treg cell reprogramming in patients with food allergy. Food allergy is characterized by a decreased induction of allergen-specific iTreg cells at the intestinal mucosa. Induced allergen-specific Treg cells in patients with food allergy are prone to acquire a pathogenic skewed “Th<sub>2</sub>-like” phenotype, resulting in increased GATA-3 expression and IL-4 secretion. “Th<sub>2</sub> cell-like” iTreg cells are dysfunctional and lacking in suppressor function. They are not able to control the effector T (*Teff*) T<sub>H</sub>2 cell immune response and mast cell expansion, perpetuating in the allergic phenotype.

Through their production of IgE, B cells are essential in the development of allergic immune responses. IgE responses are highly dependent on immune response T<sub>H</sub> polarization; the T<sub>H</sub>2 cell cytokines IL-4 and IL-13 and CD40–CD40 ligand cognate interactions are 2 signals required for class-switching and IgE production by B cells.<sup>113</sup> *In vitro* peripheral allergen-specific Treg cells from healthy subjects repress B-cell IgE production by inducing IgG<sub>4</sub> class-switching.<sup>114</sup> Treg cells can also exercise their suppressive functions through the release of immunosuppressive cytokines, such as IL-10. B-cell suppression by Treg cells appears to be cell-to-cell contact mediated and probably occurs through CTLA-4 and TGF-β1.<sup>114</sup>

### **PATHOGENIC Treg CELL T<sub>H</sub> REPROGRAMMING IN ALLERGIC DISEASES**

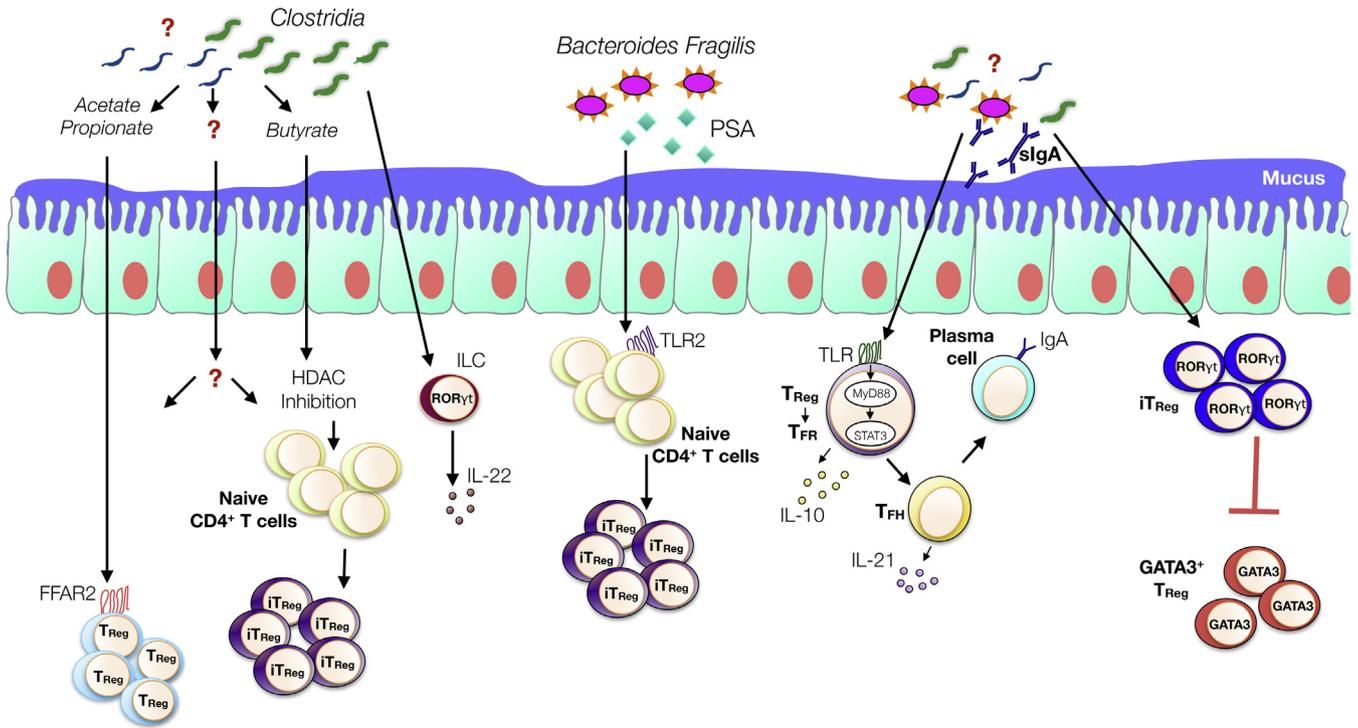
An important problem in patients with chronic allergic diseases relates to the mechanisms that enable persistence of inflammation in the face of Treg cell responses.<sup>115</sup> In the course of regulating T<sub>H</sub> cell immune responses, Treg cells appropriate partial or “aborted” forms of the transcriptional programs of the target



**FIG 6.** Pathogenic “Th<sub>17</sub> cell-like” Treg cell reprogramming by the IL-4Rα Q576R allele. Human IL-4Rα Q576R is associated with increased asthma severity. Signaling through the IL-4Rα Q576R allele on iTreg cells induces dual activation of STAT6 and STAT3, the latter through an autocrine IL-6 production loop. The IL-6–STAT3 axis promotes pathogenic “Th<sub>17</sub> cell-like” Treg cell reprogramming, resulting in RORγt expression and IL-17 secretion by the reprogrammed Treg cells.

T<sub>H</sub> cells by expressing their master transcription factors, such as T-box transcription factor for T<sub>H</sub>1 cells and interferon regulatory factor 4 for T<sub>H</sub>2 cells, and co-opting their function.<sup>116,117</sup> Although under physiologic conditions such partial T<sub>H</sub> cell reprogramming remains restrained, such restraint is lost under the influence of chronic inflammation, leading to pathogenic reprogramming of Treg cells into T<sub>H</sub> cells.<sup>118,119</sup> In the context of allergic diseases, emerging evidence indicates that a sharply skewed inflammatory environment can overcome the allergen-specific Treg cell regulatory response and redirect those cells toward a pathogenic and proinflammatory phenotype (Figs 5 and 6). Recent studies from our laboratory have provided 2 examples of how allergen-specific Treg cells can acquire effector T-cell programs and in the process contribute to disease pathogenesis.

In the first set of studies, a tyrosine (Y) to phenylalanine (F) mutation at position 709 of murine IL-4Rα inactivated the receptor’s immunotyrosine inhibitory motif and resulted in augmented activation by IL-4 and IL-13 of the downstream transcription factor signal transducer and activator of



**FIG 7.** Microbiota-immune cell interactions shape oral tolerance. Metabolites, such as SFCAs, produced by bacterial fermentation of dietary fibers promote the proliferation and *de novo* induction of iTreg cells through FFAR2 (GPR43) receptor and histone deacetylase (*HDAC*) inhibition. Clostridial bacterial species promote the production of IL-22 by ROR $\gamma$ t innate lymphoid cells, reinforcing oral tolerance by decreasing gut permeability and oral allergen uptake. *Bacteroides fragilis* production of polysaccharide A (*PSA*) promotes *de novo* iTreg cell generation through TLR2 signaling. MyD88/STAT3 sensing by Treg cells enforces oral tolerance by inducing and directing the follicular helper T-follicular Treg cell and IgA axis. The microbiota also promotes the emergence of ROR $\gamma$ t-expressing iTreg cells. ROR $\gamma$ t deficiency in Treg cells promotes a T<sub>H</sub>2 environment and oral allergen sensitization, possibly by inducing iTreg cell reprogramming into “T<sub>H</sub>2 cell-like” cells expressing GATA-3.

transcription (STAT) 6.<sup>120,121</sup> This mutation, which models human polymorphisms that promote STAT6 activation through IL-4R $\alpha$ , imparted on mice heightened susceptibility to allergic diseases, including food allergy and allergic airway inflammation, and reproduced a T<sub>H</sub>2 cell–high disease “endotype” common in some patients with those disorders. Importantly, allergen-specific Treg cells became reprogrammed to express a T<sub>H</sub>2 cell–like phenotype, including IL-4 production, all the while retaining their Foxp3 expression.<sup>82</sup> Whereas the T<sub>H</sub>2 cell master transcription factor GATA-3 normally plays a positive role in the accumulation of Treg cells at sites of inflammation and prevents their polarization into T<sub>H</sub>17 cells, its abnormal expression in Treg cells might contribute to their T<sub>H</sub>2 cell–like reprogramming under conditions of intense cell polarization.<sup>67,122,123</sup> The significance of this reprogramming was underlined by the observation that Treg cell–specific deletion of the *Il4/Il13* genes restrained the induction of food allergy and allergic airway inflammation in these mice.<sup>82</sup> Consistent with these results, human patients with food allergy manifest increased expression of T<sub>H</sub>2 cell cytokines in their circulating allergen-specific Treg cells, which is indicative of their acquisition of a “T<sub>H</sub>2 cell–like” effector T phenotype.<sup>82</sup> Oral immunotherapy was associated with reversal of T<sub>H</sub>2 cell–like reprogramming of allergen-specific Treg cells, which is coincident with their improved suppression function (data not shown).

A second example of allergen-specific Treg cell reprogramming came from studies on a human IL-4R $\alpha$  allele that bears a glutamine (Q) to an arginine (R) substitution at position 576 (IL-4R $\alpha$ -Q576R).<sup>124</sup> This allele is associated with asthma severity, whereas introduction of the Q576R substitution into murine IL-4R $\alpha$  results in exaggerated allergic airway inflammation when the mice are sensitized and then challenged in their airways with allergens (Fig 6).<sup>125-127</sup> Signaling through the IL-4R $\alpha$  Q576R allele does not affect activation by IL-4R of its dedicated transcription factor STAT6, and T<sub>H</sub>2 cell responses promoted through IL-4R are preserved. Nevertheless, in both human subjects and mice the Q576R substitution acts to create a novel branch of signalling through IL-4R $\alpha$  that activates microtubule-associated protein kinases, leading to induction by IL-4 of IL-6 production (Fig 6).<sup>128</sup> The newly produced IL-6 destabilizes newly formed allergen-specific Treg cells toward the T<sub>H</sub>17 cell lineage, thus giving rise to mixed T<sub>H</sub>2-T<sub>H</sub>17 cell responses in the context of allergic inflammation.<sup>128</sup> Inhibition of the capacity of allergen-specific Treg cells to differentiate into T<sub>H</sub>17 cells, whether through neutralization of IL-6 or Treg cell–specific deletion of genes encoding the IL-6 receptor  $\alpha$  chain (*Il6ra*) or the T<sub>H</sub>17 cell master transcription factor ROR $\gamma$ t, reversed the exaggerated allergic inflammation induced by IL-4R $\alpha$ -Q576R mice (Fig 6).<sup>128</sup>

## MICROBIOME: Treg CELL INTERACTIONS IN PATIENTS WITH ALLERGIC DISEASES

Altered environmental exposures early in life might play a critical role in setting in motion the atopic diseases of childhood.<sup>129</sup> The hygiene hypothesis stipulates that increased allergic rates observed over the years result from reduced microbial exposures arising from lifestyle changes, such as family size reduction, use of antibiotics, and improved hygiene.<sup>130</sup> The influence of the intestinal microbiome in tolerance induction and allergy development is becoming more appreciated. The intestinal colonization of neonates starts at birth from the mother's vaginal flora because the microbiota composition of vaginally delivered infants is similar to that of the maternal vagina.<sup>131</sup> Infants born by means of cesarean section have a different microbiota composition, mostly derived from maternal skin, and are at increased risks of asthma and allergy.<sup>132</sup> The first months of life are a critical period for the intestinal flora to settle and stabilize because children exhibiting intestinal dysbiosis in this time window are at increased risk of asthma.<sup>133</sup> Exposure to a farm environment and the associated subsequent large diversity of environmental microbial signals reduces the risk of allergies.<sup>133,134</sup> The importance of the microbial flora for allergic disease development is further emphasized by the observation that germ-free (GF) mice cannot be tolerized to oral antigens and develop a T<sub>H</sub>2 cell–biased immune response.<sup>135</sup> In human subjects a polymorphism in the promoter of CD14, a high-affinity receptor for bacterial LPS and coreceptor of Toll-like receptor (TLR) 4, has been associated with the development of atopic disease.<sup>136</sup> Food-induced allergic responses are also aggravated in *Tlr4*<sup>-/-</sup> or wild-type mice treated with antibiotics, and repopulation of commensal flora in antibiotic-treated mice results in reduced allergen-specific IgE and T<sub>H</sub>2 cell cytokine responses.<sup>137</sup> These observations highlighted an important function of the intestinal microbial flora and microbial exposure in maintaining and shaping the immune response and inducing protection against the development of atopy.<sup>138,139</sup>

Using *Il4raF709* food allergy–prone mice, we demonstrated that food allergy is associated with the emergence of an altered intestinal microbial flora.<sup>10</sup> The microbiome of allergic *Il4raF709* mice exhibits decreased relative abundance of members from the Firmicutes phylum and increased abundance of bacteria belonging to the Proteobacteria phylum. Adoptive transfer of allergen-specific Treg cells prevented the development of food allergy in allergy-prone mice, as well as the emergence of food allergy–associated microbial dysbiosis.<sup>10</sup> Importantly, disease susceptibility can be transferred from allergic *Il4raF709* mice to GF mice through transplantation of commensal flora from allergic donors. Allergy susceptibility transfer was associated with increased allergen-specific IgE production and expansion of IL-4–secreting T<sub>H</sub>2 CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in GF mice reconstituted with the allergic microbial flora.<sup>10</sup>

The commensal flora can target different immune cell subsets belonging to the innate and/or adaptive allergic effector responses (Fig 7). In the steady state the microbial flora promotes intestinal IgA production through a Treg cell–intrinsic myeloid differentiation primary response gene 88 (MyD88)–dependent mechanism that enables the generation of iTreg cells in the gut and their differentiation into follicular helper T cells.<sup>140</sup> Depletion of the commensal flora by antibiotic treatment<sup>141</sup> or the use of GF mice<sup>11</sup> is associated with development of T<sub>H</sub>2 cell–

type allergic responses and higher serum IgE levels. T<sub>H</sub>2 cell–type allergic immune responses were held in check by MyD88–dependent microbial sensing by B cells, which suppressed IgE responses.<sup>141</sup> The commensal microbiota also influence the outcome of the allergic response modulating the innate lymphoid cells (Fig 7). Monocolonization of GF mice with anaerobic bacteria belonging to the Clostridia class blocks and protects from oral allergen sensitization by inducing IL-22<sup>+</sup>RORγt<sup>+</sup> innate lymphoid cells at the intestinal mucosa.<sup>11</sup> ILC2s expand in the course of allergic disorders and have a pathogenic function in further promoting disease through their T<sub>H</sub>2 cell–type cytokines secretion.<sup>102,107</sup> However, how the intestinal or upper airways microbial flora could affect, regulate, or promote the ILC2 immune response requires further investigation.

The microbiota promotes either a tolerant or pro-T<sub>H</sub>2 cell–type allergic immune response by interacting directly with immune cells and their TLRs or indirectly through the release of microbial products. Polysaccharide A, which is produced by the commensal bacterium *Bacteroides fragilis*, acts through a TLR2–dependent mechanisms to induce conversion of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells into functional iTreg cells with enhanced suppressive activities and increased IL-10 production.<sup>142,143</sup> In mice clostridial species are among the most abundant gram-positive bacteria present at the intestinal mucosa. Colonization of GF mice with a mix of *Clostridium* species isolated from either murine or human feces resulted in a strong induction of iTreg cells in the colonic lamina propria of reconstituted mice.<sup>144,145</sup> Through their production of IL-10, *Clostridium* species–induced Treg cells also controlled systemic IgE production by reducing *in vitro* the IL-4 production by splenic CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells.<sup>144</sup>

Short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs) produced by means of bacterial fermentation of dietary fibers act on T cells through a G protein–coupled receptor (GPR43) and protect mice from intestinal inflammation by expanding the pool of colonic Treg cells.<sup>146</sup> SCFAs also promote the generation of intestinal iTreg cells from naive CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells through T cell–intrinsic epigenetic mechanisms.<sup>147,148</sup> Butyrate, an SCFA known as a histone deacetylase inhibitor, increases Foxp3 protein acetylation, thereby conferring increased stability and enhanced suppressive function to *de novo*–generated intestinal iTreg cells.<sup>148</sup> Accordingly, a high-fiber diet results in modulation of the intestinal flora composition characterized by increased Bacteroidetes and decreased Firmicutes abundances, resulting in increased circulating SCFA levels and allergic airways inflammation protection.<sup>149</sup> More recently, it has been reported that the microbiome and oral antigen promote the induction of iTreg cells expressing RORγt at intestinal mucosal surfaces.<sup>150</sup> Specific ablation of RORγt in Treg cells resulted in increased frequencies of GATA-3<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells and increased production of IL-4 and IL-13 by CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>-</sup> Tconv cells, leading to the conclusion that the microbiome controls the T<sub>H</sub>2 cell immune response through expansion of Treg RORγt<sup>+</sup> cells and regulation of DC activation.<sup>150</sup> Whether “proallergic” or “protolerant” bacterial species are linked to and directly affect the generation of those GATA-3<sup>+</sup> or RORγt<sup>+</sup> Treg cells needs to be further investigated. Because atopic diseases are associated with a defect in the generation of allergen-specific iTreg cells, it will be of interest to pursue investigation of these pathways to identify potential therapeutic targets to promote allergen-specific tolerance.

## CONCLUSION

A dynamic view of Treg cells in allergic disease is emerging in which they play a central determinant role not only in tolerance induction but also, when destabilized and reprogrammed, in mediating disease pathogenesis, severity, and chronicity. Novel approaches to the re-establishment of tolerance are suggested by the results of preclinical models in which reinforcement of iTreg cell stability by interrupting their pathogenic programming might be of therapeutic benefit in patients with these disorders.

### What do we know?

- Treg cells have a key role in promoting and maintaining tolerance to allergens by regulating both innate and adaptive allergen-triggered immune responses.
- Allergic diseases are associated with a failure to develop tolerance toward a specific allergen, leading to emergence of a pathogenic T<sub>H</sub>2 immune response.
- A proallergic inflammatory environment might skew allergen-specific Treg cells toward a pathogenic phenotype that perpetuates and aggravates disease.
- Allergic responses are influenced by the commensal flora, acting in part through Treg cells.

### What is still unknown?

- Mechanisms through which Treg cells do not maintain tolerance in patients with allergic diseases are not well understood and require further investigation.

## REFERENCES

1. Platts-Mills TAE. The allergy epidemics: 1870-2010. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2015;136:3-13.
2. Sicherer SH, Sampson HA. Food allergy: epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, and treatment. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2014;133:291-308.
3. Loftus PA, Wise SK. Epidemiology of asthma. *Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2016;24:245-9.
4. Lambrecht BN, Hammad H. The immunology of asthma. *Nat Immunol* 2014;16:45-56.
5. Sicherer SH, Sampson HA. Food allergy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2010;125(suppl):S116-25.
6. Sicherer SH. Epidemiology of food allergy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2011;127:594-602.
7. Fujimura KE, Lynch SV. Microbiota in allergy and asthma and the emerging relationship with the gut microbiome. *Cell Host Microbe* 2015;17:592-602.
8. Hong X, Wang X. Early life precursors, epigenetics, and the development of food allergy. *Semin Immunopathol* 2012;34:655-69.
9. Feehley T, Stefa AT, Cao S, Nagler CR. Microbial regulation of allergic responses to food. *Semin Immunopathol* 2012;34:671-88.
10. Noval Rivas M, Burton OT, Wise P, Zhang Y-Q, Hobson SA, Garcia Lloret M, et al. A microbiota signature associated with experimental food allergy promotes allergic sensitization and anaphylaxis. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2013;131:201-12.
11. Stefa AT, Feehley T, Tripathi P, Qiu J, McCoy K, Mazmanian SK, et al. Commensal bacteria protect against food allergen sensitization. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2014;111:13145-50.
12. Chatila TA, Blaesser F, Ho N, Lederman HM, Voulgaropoulos C, Helms C, et al. JM2, encoding a fork head-related protein, is mutated in X-linked autoimmunity-allergic dysregulation syndrome. *J Clin Invest* 2000;106:R75-81.
13. Torgerson TR, Linane A, Moes N, Anover S, Mateo V, Rieux Laucat F, et al. Severe food allergy as a variant of IPEX syndrome caused by a deletion in a noncoding region of the FOXP3 gene. *Gastroenterology* 2007;132:1705-17.
14. Palomares O, Yaman G, Azkur AK, Akkoc T, Akdis M, Akdis CA. Role of Treg in immune regulation of allergic diseases. *Eur J Immunol* 2010;40:1232-40.
15. Jones SM, Burks AW, Dupont C. State of the art on food allergen immunotherapy: oral, sublingual, and epicutaneous. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2014;133:318-23.
16. Palomares O, Martín-Fontecha M, Lauener R, Traidl-Hoffmann C, Cavkaytar O, Akdis M, et al. Regulatory T cells and immune regulation of allergic diseases: roles of IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$ . *Genes Immun* 2014;15:511-20.
17. Sakaguchi S, Takahashi T, Nishizuka Y. Study on cellular events in post-thymectomy autoimmune oophoritis in mice. II. Requirement of Lyt-1 cells in normal female mice for the prevention of oophoritis. *J Exp Med* 1982;156:1577-86.
18. Sakaguchi S, Sakaguchi N, Asano M, Itoh M, Toda M. Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by activated T cells expressing IL-2 receptor alpha-chains (CD25). Breakdown of a single mechanism of self-tolerance causes various autoimmune diseases. *J Immunol* 1995;155:1151-64.
19. Hori S. Control of regulatory T cell development by the transcription factor Foxp3. *Science* 2003;299:1057-61.
20. Fontenot JD, Gavin MA, Rudensky AY. Foxp3 programs the development and function of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells. *Nat Immunol* 2003;4:330-6.
21. Lin W, Haribhai D, Relland LM, Truong N, Carlson MR, Williams CB, et al. Regulatory T cell development in the absence of functional Foxp3. *Nat Immunol* 2007;8:359-68.
22. Gavin MA, Rasmussen JP, Fontenot JD, Vasta V, Manganiello VC, Beavo JA, et al. Foxp3-dependent programme of regulatory T-cell differentiation. *Nature* 2007;445:771-5.
23. Lyon MF, Peters J, Glenister PH, Ball S, Wright E. The scurfy mouse mutant has previously unrecognized hematological abnormalities and resembles Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1990;87:2433-7.
24. Bennett CL, Christie J, Ramsdell F, Brunkow ME, Ferguson PJ, Whitesell L, et al. The immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked syndrome (IPEX) is caused by mutations of FOXP3. *Nat Genet* 2001;27:20-1.
25. Brunkow ME, Jeffery EW, Hjerrild KA, Paepfer B, Clark LB, Yasayko SA, et al. Disruption of a new forkhead/winged-helix protein, scurfy, results in the fatal lymphoproliferative disorder of the scurfy mouse. *Nat Genet* 2001;27:68-73.
26. Wildin RS, Ramsdell F, Peake J, Faravelli F, Casanova JL, Buist N, et al. X-linked neonatal diabetes mellitus, enteropathy and endocrinopathy syndrome is the human equivalent of mouse scurfy. *Nat Genet* 2001;27:18-20.
27. Alroqi FJ, Chatila TA. T regulatory cell biology in health and disease. *Curr Allergy Asthma Rep* 2016;16:27-8.
28. Chatila TA. Regulatory T cells: key players in tolerance and autoimmunity. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* 2009;38:265-72, vii.
29. Josefowicz SZ, Lu L-F, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T cells: mechanisms of differentiation and function. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2012;30:531-64.
30. Benoist C, Mathis D. Treg cells, life history, and diversity. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* 2012;4:a007021.
31. Lio C-WJ, Hsieh C-S. Becoming self-aware: the thymic education of regulatory T cells. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2011;23:213-9.
32. Bilate AM, Lafaille JJ. Induced CD4+Foxp3+ regulatory T cells in immune tolerance. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2012;30:733-58.
33. Mucida D, Kutchukhidze N, Erazo A, Russo M, Lafaille J, Curotto de Lafaille M. Oral tolerance in the absence of naturally occurring Tregs. *J Clin Invest* 2005;115:1923-33.
34. Kretschmer K, Apostolou I, Hawiger D, Khazaie K, Nussenzweig MC, von Boehmer H. Inducing and expanding regulatory T cell populations by foreign antigen. *Nat Immunol* 2005;6:1219-27.
35. Curotto de Lafaille MA, Kutchukhidze N, Shen S, Ding Y, Yee H, Lafaille JJ. Adaptive Foxp3+ regulatory T cell-dependent and -independent control of allergic inflammation. *Immunity* 2008;29:114-26.
36. Sun C-M, Hall JA, Blank RB, Bouladoux N, Oukka M, Mora JR, et al. Small intestine lamina propria dendritic cells promote de novo generation of Foxp3+ Treg cells via retinoic acid. *J Exp Med* 2007;204:1775-85.
37. Siddiqui KRR, Powrie F. CD103+ GALT DCs promote Foxp3+ regulatory T cells. *Mucosal Immunol* 2008;1(suppl):S34-8.
38. Lathrop SK, Bloom SM, Rao SM, Nutsch K, Lio C-W, Santacruz N, et al. Peripheral education of the immune system by colonic commensal microbiota. *Nature* 2011;478:250-4.
39. Soroosh P, Doherty TA, Duan W, Mehta AK, Choi H, Adams YF, et al. Lung-resident tissue macrophages generate Foxp3+ regulatory T cells and promote airway tolerance. *J Exp Med* 2013;210:775-88.
40. Haribhai D, Lin W, Edwards B, Ziegelbauer J, Salzman NH, Carlson MR, et al. A central role for induced regulatory T cells in tolerance induction in experimental colitis. *J Immunol* 2009;182:3461-8.
41. Zhou X, Bailey-Bucktrout SL, Jeker LT, Penaranda C, Martínez-Llordella M, Ashby M, et al. Instability of the transcription factor Foxp3 leads to the generation of pathogenic memory T cells in vivo. *Nat Immunol* 2009;10:1000-7.

42. Yang XO, Nurieva R, Martinez GJ, Kang HS, Chung Y, Pappu BP, et al. Molecular antagonism and plasticity of regulatory and inflammatory T cell programs. *Immunity* 2008;29:44-56.
43. Floess S, Freyer J, Siewert C, Baron U, Olek S, Polansky J, et al. Epigenetic control of the foxp3 locus in regulatory T cells. *PLoS Biol* 2007;5:e38.
44. Ohkura N, Kitagawa Y, Sakaguchi S. Development and maintenance of regulatory T cells. *Immunity* 2013;38:414-23.
45. Feng Y, Arvey A, Chinen T, van der Veecken J, Gasteiger G, Rudensky AY. Control of the inheritance of regulatory T cell identity by a cis element in the Foxp3 locus. *Cell* 2014;158:749-63.
46. Li X, Liang Y, LeBlanc M, Benner C, Zheng Y. Function of a Foxp3 cis-element in protecting regulatory T cell identity. *Cell* 2014;158:734-48.
47. Herrath von MG, Harrison LC. Regulatory Lymphocytes: antigen-induced regulatory T cells in autoimmunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2003;3:223-32.
48. Weiss JM, Bilate AM, Gobert M, Ding Y, Curotto de Lafaille MA, Parkhurst CN, et al. Neuropilin 1 is expressed on thymus-derived natural regulatory T cells, but not mucosa-generated induced Foxp3+ T reg cells. *J Exp Med* 2012;209:1723-42.
49. Yadav M, Louvet C, Davini D, Gardner JM, Martinez-Llordella M, Bailey-Bucktrout S, et al. Neuropilin-1 distinguishes natural and inducible regulatory T cells among regulatory T cell subsets in vivo. *J Exp Med* 2012;209:1713-22.
50. Thornton AM, Korty PE, Tran DQ, Wohlfert EA, Murray PE, Belkaid Y, et al. Expression of Helios, an Ikaros transcription factor family member, differentiates thymic-derived from peripherally induced Foxp3+ T regulatory cells. *J Immunol* 2010;184:3433-41.
51. Feuerer M, Hill JA, Kretschmer K, Boehmer von H, Mathis D, Benoist C. Genomic definition of multiple ex vivo regulatory T cell subphenotypes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2010;107:5919-24.
52. Kim YC, Bhairavabhotla R, Yoon J, Golding A, Thornton AM, Tran DQ, et al. Oligodeoxynucleotides stabilize Helios-expressing Foxp3+ human T regulatory cells during in vitro expansion. *Blood* 2012;119:2810-8.
53. Gagliani N, Magnani CF, Huber S, Gianolini ME, Pala M, Licona-Limón P, et al. Coexpression of CD49b and LAG-3 identifies human and mouse T regulatory type 1 cells. *Nat Med* 2013;19:739-46.
54. Gregori S, Goudy KS, Roncarolo MG. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of immuno-suppression by human type 1 regulatory T cells. *Front Immunol* 2012;3:30.
55. Haribhai D, Williams JB, Jia S, Nickerson D, Schmitt EG, Edwards B, et al. A requisite role for induced regulatory T cells in tolerance based on expanding antigen receptor diversity. *Immunity* 2011;35:109-22.
56. Kitani A, Fuss I, Nakamura K, Kumaki F, Usui T, Strober W. Transforming growth factor (TGF)-beta1-producing regulatory T cells induce Smad-mediated interleukin 10 secretion that facilitates coordinated immunoregulatory activity and amelioration of TGF-beta1-mediated fibrosis. *J Exp Med* 2003;198:1179-88.
57. Nakamura K, Kitani A, Fuss I, Pedersen A, Harada N, Nawata H, et al. TGF-1 plays an important role in the mechanism of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cell activity in both humans and mice. *J Immunol* 2004;172:834-42.
58. Collison LW, Workman CJ, Kuo TT, Boyd K, Wang Y, Vignali KM, et al. The inhibitory cytokine IL-35 contributes to regulatory T-cell function. *Nature* 2007;450:566-9.
59. Collison LW, Chaturvedi V, Henderson AL, Giacomini PR, Guy C, Bankoti J, et al. IL-35-mediated induction of a potent regulatory T cell population. *Nat Immunol* 2010;11:1093-101.
60. McHugh R, Whitters M, Piccirillo CA, Young D, Skevach EM, Collins M, et al. Immunoregulatory T cells: gene expression analysis reveals a functional role for the glucocorticoid-induced TNF receptor. *Immunity* 2002;16:311-23.
61. Grossman WJ, Verbsky JW, Barchet W, Colonna M, Atkinson JP, Ley TJ. Human T regulatory cells can use the perforin pathway to cause autologous target cell death. *Immunity* 2004;21:589-601.
62. Gondek DC, Lu LF, Quezada SA, Sakaguchi S, Noelle RJ. Cutting edge: contact-mediated suppression by CD4+CD25+ regulatory cells involves a granzyme B-dependent, perforin-independent mechanism. *J Immunol* 2005;174:1783-6.
63. Read S, Malmström V, Powrie F. Cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 plays an essential role in the function of CD25(+)CD4(+) regulatory cells that control intestinal inflammation. *J Exp Med* 2000;192:295-302.
64. Liang B, Workman C, Lee J, Chew C, Dale BM, Colonna L, et al. Regulatory T cells inhibit dendritic cells by lymphocyte activation gene-3 engagement of MHC class II. *J Immunol* 2008;180:5916-26.
65. Thornton A, Shevach EM. Immunoregulatory T cells suppress polyclonal T cell activation in vitro by inhibiting interleukin 2 production. *J Immunol* 1998;188:287-96.
66. Deaglio S, Dwyer KM, Gao W, Friedman D, Usheva A, Erat A, et al. Adenosine generation catalyzed by CD39 and CD73 expressed on regulatory T cells mediates immune suppression. *J Exp Med* 2007;204:1257-65.
67. Wohlfert EA, Grainger JR, Bouladoux N, Konkel JE, Oldenhove G, Ribeiro CH, et al. GATA3 controls Foxp3+ regulatory T cell fate during inflammation in mice. *J Clin Invest* 2011;121:4503-15.
68. Kim H-J, Barnitz RA, Kreslavsky T, Brown FD, Moffett H, Lemieux ME, et al. Stable inhibitory activity of regulatory T cells requires the transcription factor Helios. *Science* 2015;350:334-9.
69. Schiering C, Krausgruber T, Chomka A, Fröhlich A, Adelmann K, Wohlfert EA, et al. The alarmin IL-33 promotes regulatory T-cell function in the intestine. *Nature* 2014;513:564-8.
70. Burzyn D, Benoist C, Mathis D. Regulatory T cells in nonlymphoid tissues. *Nat Immunol* 2013;14:1007-13.
71. Burzyn D, Kuswanto W, Kolodin D, Shadrach JL, Cerletti M, Jang Y, et al. A special population of regulatory T cells potentiates muscle repair. *Cell* 2013;155:1282-95.
72. Arpaia N, Green JA, Moltedo B, Arvey A, Hemmers S, Yuan S, et al. A distinct function of regulatory T cells in tissue protection. *Cell* 2015;162:1078-89.
73. Berin CM, Shreffler WG. Mechanisms underlying induction of tolerance to foods. *Immunol Allergy Clin North Am* 2016;36:87-102.
74. Verbsky JW, Chatila TA. Immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked (IPEX) and IPEX-related disorders: an evolving web of heritable autoimmune diseases. *Curr Opin Pediatr* 2013;25:708-14.
75. Lin W, Truong N, Grossman WJ, Haribhai D, Williams CB, Wang J, et al. Allergic dysregulation and hyperimmunoglobulinemia E in Foxp3 mutant mice. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2005;116:1106-15.
76. Hadis U, Wahl B, Schulz O, Hardtke-Wolenski M, Schippers A, Wagner N, et al. Intestinal tolerance requires gut homing and expansion of FoxP3+ regulatory T cells in the lamina propria. *Immunity* 2011;34:237-46.
77. van Wijk F, Wehrens E, Boon L, Pieters R, Knipels LM. CD4+CD25+ T cells regulate the intensity of hypersensitivity responses to peanut, but are not decisive in the induction of oral sensitization. *Clin Exp Allergy* 2007;37:572-81.
78. Karlsson MR. Allergen-responsive CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells in children who have outgrown cow's milk allergy. *J Exp Med* 2004;199:1679-88.
79. Shreffler WG, Wanich N, Moloney M, Nowak-Węgrzyn A, Sampson HA. Association of allergen-specific regulatory T cells with the onset of clinical tolerance to milk protein. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2009;123:43-7.
80. Tone Y, Furuuchi K, Kojima Y, Tykocinski ML, Greene MI, Tone M. Smad3 and NFAT cooperate to induce Foxp3 expression through its enhancer. *Nat Immunol* 2007;9:194-202.
81. Josefowicz SZ, Niec RE, Kim HY, Treuting P, Chinen T, Zheng Y, et al. Extrathymically generated regulatory T cells control mucosal TH2 inflammation. *Nature* 2012;482:395-9.
82. Noval Rivas M, Burton OT, Wise P, Charbonnier L-M, Georgiev P, Oettgen HC, et al. Regulatory T cell reprogramming toward a Th2-cell-like lineage impairs oral tolerance and promotes food allergy. *Immunity* 2015;42:512-23.
83. Syed A, Garcia MA, Lyu S-C, Bucayu R, Kohli A, Ishida S, et al. Peanut oral immunotherapy results in increased antigen-induced regulatory T-cell function and hypomethylation of forkhead box protein 3 (FOXP3). *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2014;133:500-10.
84. Mamesh E, Nieves A, Lorec AM, Dupuy P, Pinet D, Pinet C, et al. T-cell activation during exacerbations: a longitudinal study in refractory asthma. *Allergy* 2008;63:1202-10.
85. Lloyd CM, Hawrylowicz CM. Regulatory T cells in asthma. *Immunity* 2009;31:438-49.
86. Hartl D, Koller B, Mehlhorn AT, Reinhardt D, Nicolai T, Schendel DJ, et al. Quantitative and functional impairment of pulmonary CD4+CD25hi regulatory T cells in pediatric asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2007;119:1258-66.
87. Kearley J, Barker JE, Robinson DS, Lloyd CM. Resolution of airway inflammation and hyperreactivity after in vivo transfer of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells is interleukin 10 dependent. *J Exp Med* 2005;202:1539-47.
88. Rubtsov YP, Rasmussen JP, Chi EY, Fontenot J, Castelli L, Ye X, et al. Regulatory T cell-derived interleukin-10 limits inflammation at environmental interfaces. *Immunity* 2008;28:546-58.
89. Burton OT, Rivas MN, Zhou JS, Logsdon SL, Darling AR, Koleoglou KJ, et al. Immunoglobulin E signal inhibition during allergen ingestion leads to reversal of established food allergy and induction of regulatory T cells. *Immunity* 2014;41:141-51.
90. Akdis M, Verhagen J, Taylor A, Karamloo F, Karagiannidis C, Cramer R, et al. Immune responses in healthy and allergic individuals are characterized by a fine

- balance between allergen-specific T regulatory 1 and T helper 2 cells. *J Exp Med* 2004;199:1567-75.
91. Wing K, Onishi Y, Prieto-Martin P, Yamaguchi T, Miyara M, Fehervari Z, et al. CTLA-4 control over Foxp3+ regulatory T cell function. *Science* 2008;322:271-5.
  92. Ling EM, Smith T, Nguyen XD, Pridgeon C, Dallman M, Arbery J, et al. Relation of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T-cell suppression of allergen-driven T-cell activation to atopic status and expression of allergic disease. *Lancet* 2004;363:608-15.
  93. Gri G, Piconese S, Frossi B, Manfroi V, Merluzzi S, Tripodo C, et al. CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells suppress mast cell degranulation and allergic responses through OX40-OX40L interaction. *Immunity* 2008;29:771-81.
  94. Noval Rivas M, Burton OT, Oettgen HC, Chatila TA. IL-4 production by group 2 innate lymphoid cells promotes food allergy by blocking regulatory T cell function. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2016 [Epub ahead of print].
  95. Galli SJ, Tsai M. IgE and mast cells in allergic disease. *Nat Med* 2012;18:693-704.
  96. Mantel P-Y, Kuipers H, Boyman O, Rhyner C, Ouaked N, Rückert B, et al. GATA3-driven Th2 responses inhibit TGF-beta1-induced FOXP3 expression and the formation of regulatory T cells. *PLoS Biol* 2007;5:e329.
  97. Eberl G, Colonna M, Di Santo JP, McKenzie ANJ. Innate lymphoid cells. Innate lymphoid cells: a new paradigm in immunology. *Science* 2015;348:aaa6566.
  98. Doherty TA, Khorram N, Lund S, Mehta AK, Croft M, Broide DH. Lung type 2 innate lymphoid cells express cysteinyl leukotriene receptor 1, which regulates TH2 cytokine production. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2013;132:205-13.
  99. Chang Y-J, Kim HY, Albacker LA, Baumgarth N, McKenzie ANJ, Smith DE, et al. Innate lymphoid cells mediate influenza-induced airway hyper-reactivity independently of adaptive immunity. *Nat Immunol* 2011;12:631-8.
  100. Mjösberg JM, Trifari S, Crellyn NK, Peters CP, van Drunen CM, Piet B, et al. Human IL-25- and IL-33-responsive type 2 innate lymphoid cells are defined by expression of CRTH2 and CD161. *Nat Immunol* 2011;12:1055-62.
  101. Roediger B, Kyle R, Yip KH, Sumaria N, Guy TV, Kim BS, et al. Cutaneous immunosurveillance and regulation of inflammation by group 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Nat Immunol* 2013;14:564-73.
  102. Walker JA, Barlow JL, McKenzie ANJ. Innate lymphoid cells—how did we miss them? *Nat Rev Immunol* 2013;13:75-87.
  103. Halim TYF, Steer CA, Mathä L, Gold MJ, Martinez-Gonzalez I, McNagny KM, et al. Group 2 innate lymphoid cells are critical for the initiation of adaptive T helper 2 cell-mediated allergic lung inflammation. *Immunity* 2014;40:425-35.
  104. Molofsky AB, Van Gool F, Liang H-E, Van Dyken SJ, Nussbaum JC, Lee J, et al. Interleukin-33 and interferon- $\gamma$  counter-regulate group 2 innate lymphoid cell activation during immune perturbation. *Immunity* 2015;43:161-74.
  105. Hoyle T, Klose CSN, Souabni A, Turqueti-Neves A, Pfeifer D, Rawlins EL, et al. The transcription factor GATA-3 controls cell fate and maintenance of type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* 2012;37:634-48.
  106. Liang H-E, Reinhardt RL, Bando JK, Sullivan BM, Ho I-C, Locksley RM. Divergent expression patterns of IL-4 and IL-13 define unique functions in allergic immunity. *Nat Immunol* 2012;13:58-66.
  107. Lee J-B, Chen C-Y, Liu B, Mugge L, Angkasekwinai P, Facchinetti V, et al. IL-25 and CD4(+) TH2 cells enhance type 2 innate lymphoid cell-derived IL-13 production, which promotes IgE-mediated experimental food allergy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2016;137:1216-25.e5.
  108. Onishi Y, Fehervari Z, Yamaguchi T, Sakaguchi S. Foxp3+ natural regulatory T cells preferentially form aggregates on dendritic cells in vitro and actively inhibit their maturation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2008;105:10113-8.
  109. Wakkach A, Fournier N, Brun V, Breitmayer J-P, Cottrez F, Groux H. Characterization of dendritic cells that induce tolerance and T regulatory 1 cell differentiation in vivo. *Immunity* 2003;18:605-17.
  110. Ito T, Yang M, Wang Y-H, Lande R, Gregorio J, Perng OA, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells prime IL-10-producing T regulatory cells by inducible costimulator ligand. *J Exp Med* 2007;204:105-15.
  111. Waterhouse P, Penninger JM, Timms E, Wakeham A, Shahinian A, Lee KP, et al. Lymphoproliferative disorders with early lethality in mice deficient in Ctl-4. *Science* 1995;270:985-8.
  112. Girtsman T, Jaffar Z, Ferrini M, Shaw P, Roberts K. Natural Foxp3(+) regulatory T cells inhibit Th2 polarization but are biased toward suppression of Th17-driven lung inflammation. *J Leukoc Biol* 2010;88:537-46.
  113. Curotto de Lafaille MA, Muriglan S, Sunshine MJ, Lei Y, Kutchukhidze N, Furtado GC, et al. Hyper immunoglobulin E response in mice with monoclonal populations of B and T lymphocytes. *J Exp Med* 2001;194:1349-59.
  114. Lim HW, Hillsamer P, Banham AH, Kim CH. Cutting edge: direct suppression of B cells by CD4+ CD25+ regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* 2005;175:4180-3.
  115. Krishnamoorthy N, Khare A, Oriss TB, Raundhal M, Morse C, Yarlagadda M, et al. Early infection with respiratory syncytial virus impairs regulatory T cell function and increases susceptibility to allergic asthma. *Nat Med* 2012;18:1525-30.
  116. Koch MA, Thomas KR, Perdue NR, Smigiel KS, Srivastava S, Campbell DJ. T-bet(+) Treg cells undergo abortive Th1 cell differentiation due to impaired expression of IL-12 receptor  $\beta$ 2. *Immunity* 2012;37:501-10.
  117. Zheng Y, Chaudhry A, Kas A, deRoos P, Kim JM, Chu T-T, et al. Regulatory T-cell suppressor program co-opts transcription factor IRF4 to control T(H)2 responses. *Nature* 2009;458:351-6.
  118. Komatsu N, Okamoto K, Sawa S, Nakashima T, Oh-hora M, Kodama T, et al. Pathogenic conversion of Foxp3+ T cells into TH17 cells in autoimmune arthritis. *Nat Med* 2014;20:62-8.
  119. Charbonnier L-M, Wang S, Georgiev P, Sefik E, Chatila TA. Control of peripheral tolerance by regulatory T cell-intrinsic Notch signaling. *Nat Immunol* 2015;16:1162-73.
  120. Tachdjian R, Al Khatib S, Schwingshackl A, Sook Kim H, Chen A, Blasioli J, et al. In vivo regulation of the allergic response by the IL-4 receptor  $\alpha$  chain immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibitory motif. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2010;125:1128-36.e8.
  121. Mathias CB, Hobson SA, Garcia-Lloret M, Lawson G, Poddighe D, Freyschmidt E-J, et al. IgE-mediated systemic anaphylaxis and impaired tolerance to food antigens in mice with enhanced IL-4 receptor signaling. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2011;127:795-805, e1-6.
  122. Rudra D, deRoos P, Chaudhry A, Niec RE, Arvey A, Samstein RM, et al. Transcription factor Foxp3 and its protein partners form a complex regulatory network. *Nat Immunol* 2012;13:1010-9.
  123. Wang Y, Su MA, Wan YY. An essential role of the transcription factor GATA-3 for the function of regulatory T cells. *Immunity* 2011;35:337-48.
  124. Hershey GK, Friedrich MF, Esswein LA, Thomas ML, Chatila TA. The association of atopy with a gain-of-function mutation in the alpha subunit of the interleukin-4 receptor. *N Engl J Med* 1997;337:1720-5.
  125. Rosa-Rosa L, Zimmermann N, Bernstein JA, Rothenberg ME, Khurana Hershey GK. The R576 IL-4 receptor alpha allele correlates with asthma severity. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 1999;104:1008-14.
  126. Tachdjian R, Mathias C, Khatib AI S, Bryce PJ, Kim HS, Blaeser F, et al. Pathogenicity of a disease-associated human IL-4 receptor allele in experimental asthma. *J Exp Med* 2009;206:2191-204.
  127. Xia M, Viera-Hutchins L, Garcia-Lloret M, Noval Rivas M, Wise P, McGhee SA, et al. Vehicular exhaust particles promote allergic airway inflammation through an aryl hydrocarbon receptor-notch signaling cascade. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2015;136:441-53.
  128. Massoud AH, Charbonnier L-M, Lopez D, Pellegrini M, Phipatanakul W, Chatila TA. An asthma-associated *IL4R* variant exacerbates airway inflammation by promoting conversion of regulatory T cells to TH17-like cells. *Nat Med* 2016 Aug 1. doi: 10.1038/nm.4147. [Epub ahead of print].
  129. Heederik D, Mutius von E. Does diversity of environmental microbial exposure matter for the occurrence of allergy and asthma? *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2012;130:44-50.
  130. Wills-Karp M, Santeliz J, Karp CL. The germless theory of allergic disease: revisiting the hygiene hypothesis. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2001;1:69-75.
  131. Dominguez-Bello MG, Costello EK, Contreras M, Magris M, Hidalgo G, Fierer N, et al. Delivery mode shapes the acquisition and structure of the initial microbiota across multiple body habitats in newborns. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2010;107:11971-5.
  132. Bager P, Wohlfahrt J, Westergaard T. Caesarean delivery and risk of atopy and allergic diseases: meta-analyses. *Clin Exp Allergy* 2008;38:634-42.
  133. Braun-Fahrlander C, Riedler J, Herz U, Eder W, Waser M, Grize L, et al. Environmental exposure to endotoxin and its relation to asthma in school-age children. *N Engl J Med* 2002;347:869-77.
  134. Illi S, von Mutius E, Lau S, Bergmann R, Niggemann B, Sommerfeld C, et al. Early childhood infectious diseases and the development of asthma up to school age: a birth cohort study. *BMJ* 2001;322:390-5.
  135. Sudo N, Sawamura S, Tanaka K, Aiba Y, Kubo C, Koga Y. The requirement of intestinal bacterial flora for the development of an IgE production system fully susceptible to oral tolerance induction. *J Immunol* 1997;159:1739-45.
  136. Woo JG, Assa'ad A, Heizer AB, Bernstein JA, Hershey GK. The -159 C->T polymorphism of CD14 is associated with nonatopic asthma and food allergy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2003;112:438-44.

137. Bashir MEH, Louie S, Shi HN, Nagler-Anderson C. Toll-like receptor 4 signaling by intestinal microbes influences susceptibility to food allergy. *J Immunol* 2004;172:6978-87.
138. Penders J, Stobberingh EE, van den Brandt PA, Thijs C. The role of the intestinal microbiota in the development of atopic disorders. *Allergy* 2007;62:1223-36.
139. Penders J, Thijs C, van den Brandt PA, Kummeling I, Snijders B, Stelma F, et al. Gut microbiota composition and development of atopic manifestations in infancy: the KOALA Birth Cohort Study. *Gut* 2007;56:661-7.
140. Wang S, Charbonnier L-M, Rivas MN, Georgiev P, Li N, Gerber G, et al. MyD88 adaptor-dependent microbial sensing by regulatory T cells promotes mucosal tolerance and enforces commensalism. *Immunity* 2015;43:289-303.
141. Hill DA, Siracusa MC, Abt MC, Kim BS, Kobuley D, Kubo M, et al. Commensal bacteria-derived signals regulate basophil hematopoiesis and allergic inflammation. *Nat Med* 2012;18:538-46.
142. Round JL, Mazmanian SK. Inducible Foxp3<sup>+</sup> regulatory T-cell development by a commensal bacterium of the intestinal microbiota. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2010;107:12204-9.
143. Round JL, Lee SM, Li J, Jabri B, Chatila TA, Mazmanian SK. The Toll-like receptor 2 pathway establishes colonization by a commensal of the human microbiota. *Science* 2011;332:974-7.
144. Atarashi K, Tanoue T, Shima T, Imaoka A, Kuwahara T, Momose Y, et al. Induction of colonic regulatory T cells by indigenous *Clostridium* species. *Science* 2011;331:337-41.
145. Atarashi K, Tanoue T, Oshima K, Suda W, Nagano Y, Nishikawa H, et al. Treg induction by a rationally selected mixture of Clostridia strains from the human microbiota. *Nature* 2013;500:232-6.
146. Smith PM, Howitt MR, Panikov N, Michaud M, Gallini CA, Bohlooly-Y M, et al. The microbial metabolites, short-chain fatty acids, regulate colonic Treg cell homeostasis. *Science* 2013;341:569-73.
147. Furusawa Y, Obata Y, Fukuda S, Endo TA, Nakato G, Takahashi D, et al. Commensal microbe-derived butyrate induces the differentiation of colonic regulatory T cells. *Nature* 2013;504:446-50.
148. Arpaia N, Campbell C, Fan X, Dikly S, van der Veeken J, deRoos P, et al. Metabolites produced by commensal bacteria promote peripheral regulatory T-cell generation. *Nature* 2013;504:451-5.
149. Trompette A, Gollwitzer ES, Yadava K, Sichelstiel AK, Sprenger N, Ngom-Bru C, et al. Gut microbiota metabolism of dietary fiber influences allergic airway disease and hematopoiesis. *Nat Med* 2014;20:159-66.
150. Ohnmacht C, Park J-H, Cording S, Wing JB, Atarashi K, Obata Y, et al. Mucosal immunology—the microbiota regulates type 2 immunity through ROR- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T cells. *Science* 2015;349:989-93.

---

Dendritic cells and macrophages in promotion and  
regulation of pulmonary type 2 inflammation  
Andrew S. MacDonald, United Kingdom

---

## Dendritic cells and macrophages in promotion and regulation of pulmonary type 2 inflammation

Although dendritic cells (DCs) are vital for Th2 induction against allergens or parasitic worms (helminths), relatively little is known about how they are activated and function in response to Th2-polarizing antigens. We have discovered a previously unappreciated role for Type I IFN (IFN-I) in the activation and function of DCs following exposure to strongly Th2-polarizing antigens. So far, IFN-I has chiefly been associated with anti-viral immunity, while its role in Th2 settings is much less clear. DCs cultured with total egg antigens from the helminth *Schistosoma mansoni*, or the dominant immunostimulatory component of *S. mansoni* eggs omega-1, produced IFN-I. IFN-I was also detected in response to the common allergen house dust mite (HDM). DCs lacking the IFN-I receptor displayed dramatically impaired Th2 induction *in vivo*, but unimpaired ability to support CD4+ T cell polarization *in vitro*. Further, Th2-promoting DCs depended on IFN-I signaling for optimal activation, efficient migration to the draining LN, and effective localization within the T cell zone. Additionally, challenge of mice with *S. mansoni* eggs or HDM in the absence of the IFN-I receptor resulted in significantly reduced Th2 cytokine induction *in vivo*. Together, our data suggest a key and unexpected role for IFN-I responsiveness in enabling Th2 induction by DCs *in vivo*.

Fine control of innate immune cell activation is critical for preventing inflammatory disease, particularly in barrier sites such as the lung. However, the central mechanisms involved in controlling pulmonary innate cell activation during type 2 inflammation are currently poorly understood. We have assessed how lung macrophages and DCs respond during type 2 inflammation *in vivo* using administration of IL-4 complex (IL-4c), or following allergen exposure or helminth infection. We have found that the lung environment dramatically impairs the ability of alveolar macrophages to respond and alternatively activate during type 2 inflammation, in comparison to macrophages from other tissue sites. We have interrogated the relative importance of mucins, surfactant and the host microbiota in regulating this process. Our data provide novel insight into the fundamental mechanisms that control these key innate cells during pulmonary type 2 inflammation.

### Selected References:

Lauren M. Webb, Rachel J. Lundie, Jessica G. Borger, Sheila L. Brown, Lisa M. Connor, Adam N. R. Cartwright, Annette M. Dougall, Ruud H.P. Wilbers, Peter C. Cook, Lucy H. Jackson-Jones, Alexander T. Phythian-Adams, Cecilia Johansson, Daniel M. Davis, Benjamin G. Dewals, Franca Ronchese and Andrew S. MacDonald. A central role for Type I IFN in Th2 response induction by dendritic cells. 2017. **EMBO Journal**. 36:2404-2418.

Peter C. Cook and Andrew S. MacDonald. Dendritic cells in lung immunopathology. 2016. **Seminars in Immunopathology**. 38:449-460.

Peter C. Cook, Heather Owen, Aimee M. Deaton, Jessica G. Borger, Sheila L. Brown, Thomas Clouaire, Gareth-Rhys Jones, Lucy H. Jones, Rachel J. Lundie, Vicky L. Morrison, Alexander T. Phythian-Adams, Elizabeth Wachter, Lauren M. Webb, Tara E. Sutherland, John R. Grainger, Jim Selfridge, Andrew N.J. McKenzie, Judith E.

Allen, Susanna C. Fagerholm, Rick M. Maizels, Alasdair C. Ivens, Adrian Bird and Andrew S. MacDonald. A dominant role for the methyl-CpG binding domain protein Mbd2 in controlling Th2 induction by dendritic cells. 2015. ***Nature Communications***. 6: 6920.

Stephen J. Jenkins, Dominik Ruckerl, Peter C. Cook, Lucy H. Jones, Fred D. Finkelman, Nico van Rooijen, Andrew S. MacDonald and Judith E. Allen. Local macrophage proliferation, rather than recruitment from the blood, is a signature of Th2 inflammation. 2011. ***Science***. 332: 1284-1288.

Andrew S. MacDonald and Rick M. Maizels. Alarming dendritic cells for Th2 induction. 2008. ***Journal of Experimental Medicine***. 205: 13-17.

---

Clinical and immunological consequences of sublingual  
immunotherapy with recombinant allergens  
Barbara Bohle, Austria

---

## Clinical and immunological consequences of sublingual immunotherapy with recombinant allergens

Birch pollen allergy affects almost one million individuals and involves one single major allergen, Bet v 1. In addition to respiratory allergy, birch pollen-allergic individuals often develop allergic reactions to foods. Birch pollen-related apple allergy is one of the most prevalent food allergies in adolescent/adult individuals (1). This form of food allergy mainly results from immunological cross-reactivity of Bet v 1 with the apple protein Mal d 1 because both proteins are highly homologous (2, 3). Allergen-specific immunotherapy (AIT) with birch pollen extract is established as effective treatment for birch pollen allergy. However, its benefit for birch pollen-related food allergies is controversial as many individuals with improved birch pollinosis do not improve apple allergy (4). These conflicting and unexpected observations make birch pollen-related apple allergy an interesting disease model to study the immune mechanisms relevant for clinical improvement of allergy. In my presentation I will give an overview about the use of recombinant allergens to assess the clinical and immunological effects of allergy treatment in this disease model (5-7).

1. Geroldinger-Simic M, Zelniker T, Aberer W, Ebner C, Egger C, Greiderer A, et al. Birch pollen-related food allergy: clinical aspects and the role of allergen-specific IgE and IgG4 antibodies. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2011;**127**(3):616-622 e611.
2. Fritsch R, Bohle B, Vollmann U, Wiedermann U, Jahn-Schmid B, Krebitz M, et al. Bet v 1, the major birch pollen allergen, and Mal d 1, the major apple allergen, cross-react at the level of allergen-specific T helper cells. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 1998;**102**(4 Pt 1):679-686.
3. Ahammer L, Grutsch S, Kamenik AS, Liedl KR, Tollinger M. Structure of the Major Apple Allergen Mal d 1. *J Agric Food Chem* 2017;**65**(8):1606-1612.
4. Kinaciyan T, Jahn-Schmid B, Radakovics A, Zwolfer B, Schreiber C, Francis JN, et al. Successful sublingual immunotherapy with birch pollen has limited effects on concomitant food allergy to apple and the immune response to the Bet v 1 homolog Mal d 1. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2007;**119**(4):937-943.
5. Kollmann D, Geroldinger-Simic M, Kinaciyan T, Huber H, Ebner C, Lidholm J, et al. Recombinant Mal d 1 is a reliable diagnostic tool for birch pollen allergen-associated apple allergy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2013;**132**(4):1008-1010.
6. Kinaciyan T, Nagl B, Faustmann S, Kopp S, Wolkersdorfer M, Bohle B. Recombinant Mal d 1 facilitates sublingual challenge tests of birch pollen-allergic patients with apple allergy. *Allergy* 2016;**71**(2):272-274.
7. Kinaciyan T, Nagl B, Faustmann S, Frommlet F, Kopp S, Wolkersdorfer M, et al. Efficacy and safety of 4 months of sublingual immunotherapy with recombinant Mal d 1 and Bet v 1 in patients with birch pollen-related apple allergy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2018;**141**:1002-1008.

---

The role of the microbiome in allergy and asthma  
Liam O'Mahony, Switzerland

---

# Recent developments and highlights in mechanisms of allergic diseases: Microbiome

Nonhlanhla Lunjani<sup>1,2</sup> | Pattraporn Satitsuksanoa<sup>1</sup> | Zuzanna Lukasik<sup>1</sup> |  
Milena Sokolowska<sup>1</sup> | Thomas Eiwegger<sup>3,4,5</sup>  | Liam O'Mahony<sup>6</sup> 

<sup>1</sup>Swiss Institute of Allergy and Asthma Research (SIAF), University of Zurich, Davos, Switzerland

<sup>2</sup>University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa

<sup>3</sup>Program in Translational Medicine, The Hospital for Sick Children, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

<sup>4</sup>Department of Immunology, The University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

<sup>5</sup>Division of Immunology and Allergy, Food allergy and Anaphylaxis Program, The Department of Paediatrics, The Hospital for Sick Children, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

<sup>6</sup>Departments of Medicine and Microbiology, APC Microbiome Ireland, National University of Ireland, Cork, Ireland

## Correspondence

Liam O'Mahony, National University of Ireland, Cork, Ireland.  
Email: liam.omahony@ucc.ie

## Abstract

All body surfaces are exposed to a wide variety of microbes, which significantly influence immune reactivity within the host. This review provides an update on some of the critical novel findings that have been published on the influence of the microbiome on atopic dermatitis, food allergy and asthma. Microbial dysbiosis has consistently been observed in the skin, gut and lungs of patients with atopic dermatitis, food allergy and asthma, respectively, and the role of specific microbes in allergic disorders is being intensively investigated. However, many of these discoveries have yet to be translated into routine clinical practice.

## KEYWORDS

asthma, atopic dermatitis, food allergy, immune tolerance, microbiome

## 1 | INTRODUCTION

An enormous variety of microbes colonize the skin and mucosal body surfaces. These microbes are organized within complex community structures, utilizing nutrients from other microbes, host secretions and the diet. The microbiome is defined as the sum of these microbes, their genomic elements and interactions in a given ecological niche. In addition to bacteria, viruses are also considered to be an important component of the microbiome (virome). The composition of the microbiome is dependent on the specific body site examined, resulting in a series of unique habitats within and between individuals that can change substantially over time.<sup>1</sup> This presents significant challenges to the local immune system, which

should tolerate the presence of these microbes to avoid damaging host tissue while retaining the ability to respond appropriately to pathogens. The mechanisms that mediate host-microbe communication are highly sophisticated and need to be constantly coordinated.<sup>2</sup> Indeed, disrupted communication between the microbiome and the host due to altered microbiome composition and/or metabolism is thought to negatively influence immune homeostatic networks and may play a role in immune hypersensitivity to environmental exposures, such as allergens.<sup>3-5</sup>

For several years, epidemiological studies have suggested associations between the migration from traditional farming to urban environments, increase in processed food intake, lack of contact with animals and excessive hygiene practices with the increased incidence

**Abbreviations:** AAI, allergic airway inflammation; AD, atopic dermatitis; AHR, airway hyper-responsiveness; AMP, antimicrobial peptides; COPD, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; CRS, chronic rhinosinusitis; GCS, glucocorticoids; HDM, house dust mite; HMOs, human milk oligosaccharides; ICSs, inhaled corticosteroids; LABAs, long-acting  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor agonists; OIT, oral immunotherapy; PARs, protease-activated receptors; PSMs, phenol-soluble modulins; RSV, respiratory syncytial virus; SCFAs, short-chain fatty acids; TLR, Toll-like receptor.

of asthma, atopic dermatitis and food allergy. However, it is only relatively recently that the importance of the gut, lung and skin microbiomes in regulation of immune tolerance and its aberrations in a variety of human diseases including allergy and asthma has been recognized.<sup>6,7</sup> In particular, early-life events such as mode of delivery, breastfeeding, mother's diet and health status, antibiotics and other drug usage in pregnancy and early childhood, early-life environment (ie, siblings, pets at home, proximity to farm animals and green areas) significantly influence the timing of bacterial colonization and establishment, which modify the risk of developing allergies and asthma, as summarized in Figure 1.<sup>8-17</sup> In this review, we will highlight some of the recent advances in our knowledge regarding the influence of the microbiome on immune reactivity in the skin, gut and lungs of patients with atopic dermatitis, food allergy and asthma. In addition, we will discuss the potential translation and challenges associated with microbial-based therapies in patients with these allergic disorders.

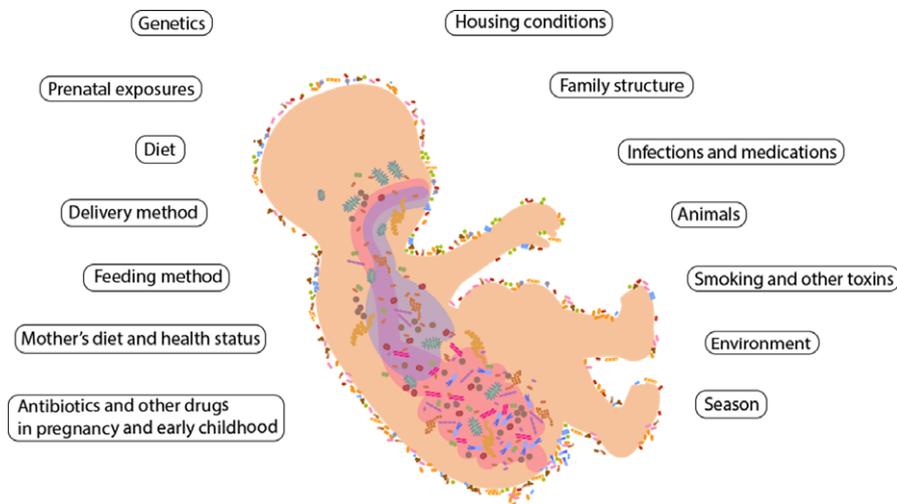
## 2 | MICROBIOME IN ATOPIC DERMATITIS

The skin microbiome is comprised of bacteria, fungi, viruses and archaeal communities, with bacteria being the most widely studied.<sup>18</sup> The skin microbiome is influenced by age, gender, ethnicity, climate, UV exposure and lifestyle factors.<sup>19</sup> 16S ribosomal RNA (rRNA) sequencing has demonstrated that significantly diverse bacterial phyla exist on healthy skin with site-specific differences in composition. This is primarily driven by the physiology of a skin niche. *Propionibacterium* species are predominantly found in sebaceous sites, with *Corynebacterium* and *Staphylococcus* species occurring in moist microenvironments. *Malassezia* represents the predominant fungal

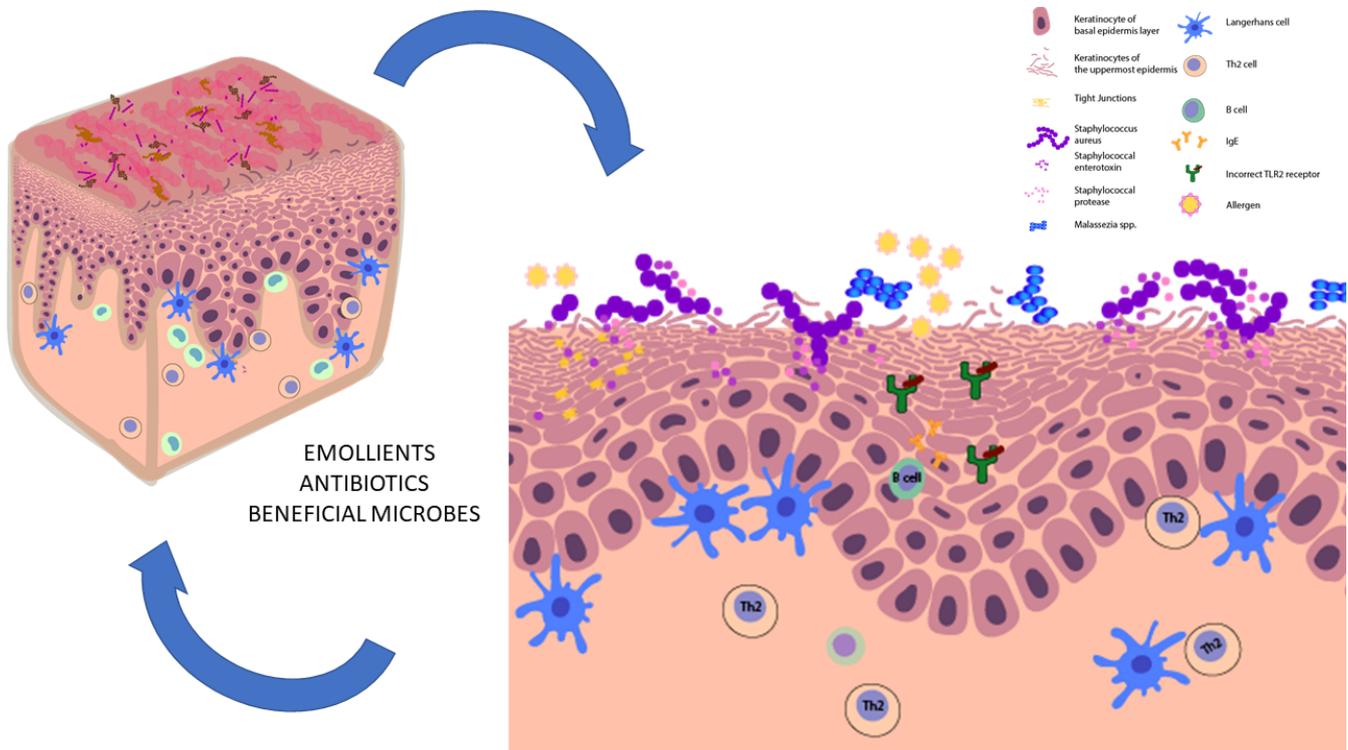
flora on human skin.<sup>20</sup> Figure 2 illustrates the interactions between the skin microbiome and host cells.

Atopic dermatitis (AD) is characterized by epidermal barrier dysfunction resulting from a synergistic decrease in epidermal barrier structural proteins, alteration in lipid composition and skin pH, activation of local and systemic inflammatory responses and decrease in skin microbiome diversity.<sup>19</sup> *Staphylococcus aureus* overgrowth is consistently linked with AD pathogenesis and correlates with disease severity and eczematous flares.<sup>1,21</sup> High IL-4 and IL-13 levels within AD skin can deplete keratinocyte-produced antimicrobial peptides (AMPs), cathelicidin LL-37, human beta defensin hBD-2 and hBD-3, necessary for controlling pathogenic organisms.<sup>22</sup> Defective TLR-2 expression in Langerhans cells of AD skin has also been observed, which may contribute to the impairment in effective immune recognition and clearance of pathogenic bacteria such as *S. aureus*.<sup>23</sup> Epidermal lipid composition strongly correlates with bacterial diversity and composition at typical sites for AD lesions. For example, *S. aureus* dominance was associated with elevated levels of ceramide AS.<sup>21</sup>

*Staphylococcus aureus* overgrowth with concomitant decline in *Staphylococcus epidermidis* is a general feature of AD and is not restricted to eczematous lesions.<sup>19,21</sup> *Staphylococcus aureus* colonization is evident in 90% of AD cases,<sup>24</sup> associates with AD severity and increased allergen sensitization.<sup>25</sup> Intervention studies with antimicrobials targeting *S. aureus* can reduce AD severity. Restoration of the epithelial barrier with anti-inflammatory and emollient use is able to increase microbial diversity of lesional skin.<sup>1,24</sup> Patients with severe AD can be colonized with a single *S. aureus* strain, which persists even post-eczematous flare albeit at a lower relative abundance. In contrast, *S. epidermidis* strains were more heterogeneous. Interestingly, patients with more severe AD were colonized with



**FIGURE 1** Early infancy is a critical window for microbiome establishment and immune development. The microbiome shapes innate and adaptive immune responses, and timely colonization with niche-specific taxa is crucial for immune tolerance evolution. While reports on in utero colonization are still controversial, there is no doubt that the mother's health status, diet and prenatal exposures influence the neonate's immune system. Maternal antibodies and microbial-derived molecules are transferred through the placenta and with breastmilk. Colonization with beneficial microorganisms, impacted by birth delivery method and breastfeeding, is associated with lower risk of asthma and allergy. Further environmental exposures that influence the microbiome composition include diet, housing conditions, siblings and pets



**FIGURE 2** Microbiome of the skin. The human skin microbiome is abundant in bacteria, fungi and other microbes, and certain communities preferentially colonize specific niches. Atopic dermatitis skin creates such a specific niche itself. Key pathophysiological features of atopic dermatitis skin are as follows: altered composition of lipid barrier and epidermal barrier dysfunction, downregulation of keratinocyte differentiation markers (eg, filaggrin), defective Toll-like receptor 2 (TLR2) expression on Langerhans cells, increased uptake of potentially allergenic antigens, subsequent lymphocyte priming and infiltration with immune cells characteristic for Th2 type of inflammation. These features associated with atopic dermatitis skin are conducive to colonization by *Staphylococcus aureus*. Atopic dermatitis skin is also more abundant in *Malassezia* species. Colonization by *S. aureus* and *Malassezia* species is associated with disease severity; however, it is not limited only to lesional skin. Staphylococcal proteases directly and indirectly (through activation of protease-activated receptors (PARs) on epidermal cells) contribute to the disruption of epidermal barrier. Staphylococcal enterotoxins further disrupt epidermal integrity and act as allergens. Staphylococcal exotoxins damage keratinocytes and activate mast cells. Mast cell products further contribute to cutaneous inflammation. This pathogenic positive feedback loop can be interrupted by the use of emollients, topical antibiotics or topical beneficial microbes

methicillin-sensitive *staphylococci*, whereas less severe AD was more frequently associated with methicillin-resistant strains. This observation may have significant treatment implications, particularly when methicillin-sensitive *S. aureus* and methicillin-resistant *S. epidermidis* strains are present.<sup>26</sup> In a recent study, the skin microbiome of infants with AD showed a consistent absence of *S. aureus* sequences at multiple time points on lesional skin contrary to reported finding in patients with established AD. The most prevalent species were *S. epidermidis* and *S. cohnii*. However, those who developed AD at 12 months had significantly lower levels of these commensal *staphylococci* detectable at 2 months of age.<sup>27</sup> This study suggests that *S. aureus* colonization may not always predate clinical AD and highlights the need for longitudinal studies to investigate the transition to microbial dysbiosis in AD.

Commensal *S. epidermidis* strains can also increase during disease flares.<sup>24</sup> Coagulase-negative *staphylococci* (CoNS), which include *S. epidermidis*, *S. hominis* and *S. lugdunensis*, can secrete antimicrobials that limit *S. aureus* overgrowth and biofilm formation.<sup>1,28</sup> In addition, *S. epidermidis* activates TLR2, thereby promoting tight junction protein expression and inducing keratinocyte-derived antimicrobial

peptide secretion. Early occupation of the neonatal human skin by *S. epidermidis* is associated with induction of *S. epidermidis*-specific FOXP3+ Treg cells that regulate local activation of host immune responses.<sup>29</sup> Other members of the healthy skin microbiota, such as *Propionibacterium*, *Streptococcus*, *Acinetobacter*, *Corynebacterium*, *Prevotella* and *Proteobacteria*, are frequently reduced in AD patients.<sup>28,30</sup>

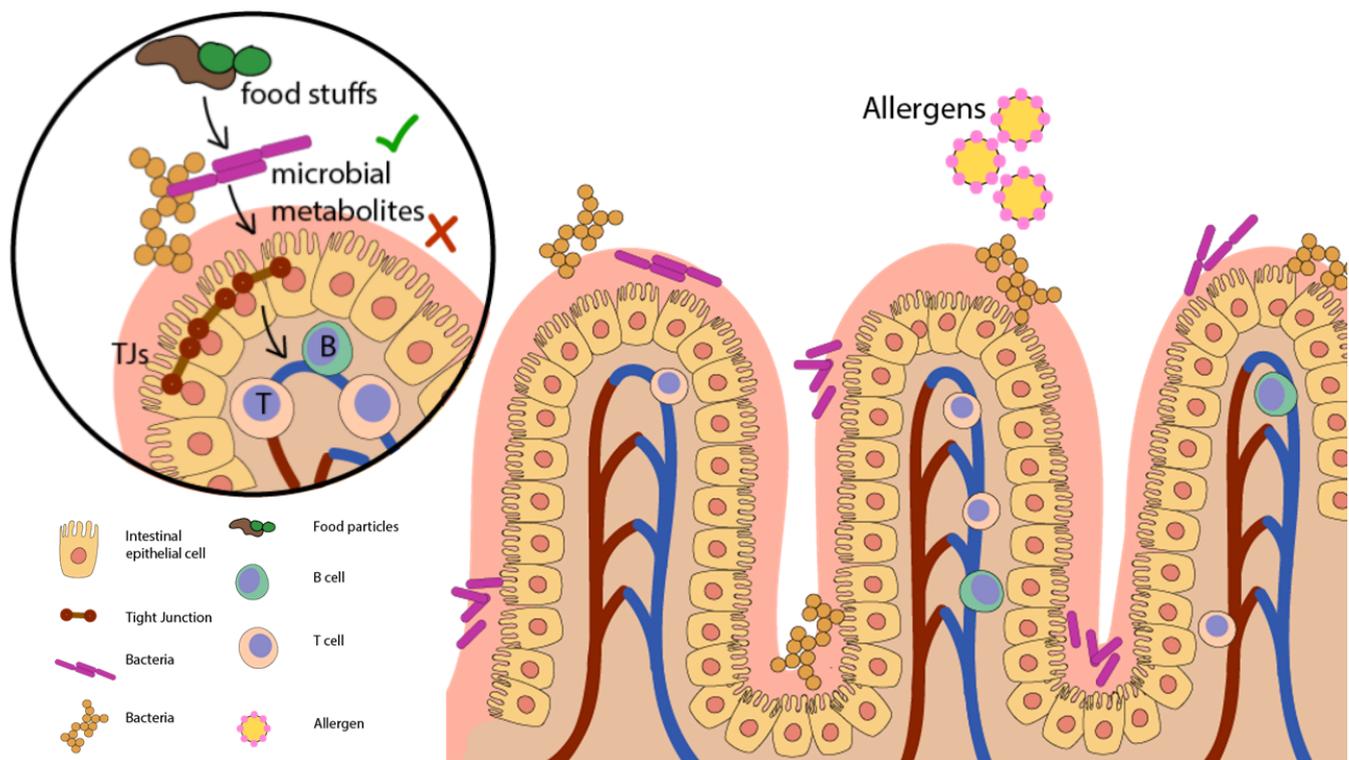
*Staphylococcus aureus* can contribute to epidermal barrier disruption in a number of ways. *Staphylococcus aureus* downregulates terminal differentiation proteins such as filaggrin and loricrin, while secretion of proteases contributes to the disruption of the epidermal integrity via direct proteolytic activity or activation of protease-activated receptors (PARs). Superantigens such as staphylococcal enterotoxins A and B or toxic shock syndrome toxin-1 trigger a cytokine response that further disrupts the epidermal barrier. These enterotoxins also act as allergens, and toxin-specific IgE contributes to cutaneous inflammation.<sup>28,31</sup> *Staphylococcus aureus* expresses exotoxins such as cytolytic  $\alpha$ -toxin, which damage keratinocytes, while  $\beta$ -,  $\gamma$ - and  $\delta$ -toxins stimulate mast cell degranulation.<sup>28,32</sup> Phenol-soluble modulins (PSMs) induce keratinocyte damage and secretion of the alarmins IL-1 $\alpha$  and IL-36 $\alpha$ , which further exaggerate skin

inflammation.<sup>33</sup> An impaired skin barrier results in increased exposure of the immune system to microbial components, resulting in a progressive cycle of inflammatory responses and tissue damage. It was recently suggested that reactivity to *S. aureus* can be facilitated via allergen co-exposure and vice versa since patients with sensitization to house dust mite also show significantly more IgE reactivity to *S. aureus* and *Escherichia coli*, two abundant species in the house dust mite microbiome.<sup>34</sup> A subset of AD patients is susceptible to eczema herpeticum (EH), and *S. aureus* may contribute to EH susceptibility as it has been shown to secrete products that enhance viral replication.<sup>1</sup>

Despite *Malassezia* species having a commensal role in healthy skin, in AD *Malassezia* may contribute to disease pathogenesis. *Malassezia* DNA has been detected in 90% of AD skin lesions, and colonization increases with disease severity.<sup>35</sup> In addition, different *Malassezia* strains were found in AD and healthy individuals suggesting the existence of key pathogenic strains in AD.<sup>36</sup> Higher levels of IgE sensitization to *Malassezia* have been detected in adult AD compared to healthy individuals and childhood AD.<sup>22,36</sup> *Malassezia* could contribute to AD pathogenesis by secreting immunogenic proteins that induce proinflammatory cytokines, expression of TLR2 and TLR4 on keratinocytes and induction of auto-reactive T cells.<sup>22</sup>

Atopic dermatitis is considered a first step in the atopic diathesis, facilitated in part by the defective epidermal barrier of AD. The IL-4/IL-13 axis in AD is also thought to upregulate the pore-forming

claudin-2 expression in the gut leading to barrier defects.<sup>19</sup> In addition to the skin microbiota, AD has been associated with changes in the gut microbiota. Patients with AD have lower levels of *Bifidobacterium* in the gut compared to healthy controls, and *Bifidobacterium* levels were inversely correlated with AD disease severity.<sup>37</sup> Several studies have shown that alterations in gut microbiota composition can precede the development of AD. Early gut colonization with *C. difficile* was associated with AD development,<sup>38</sup> and low gut microbiota diversity and specifically low *Bacteroidetes* diversity at 1 month were associated with AD development at 2 years of age.<sup>35,39</sup> A recent whole-metagenome analysis demonstrated a lower abundance of key metabolic pathways in AD children associated with depletion of mucin-degrading bacteria such as *Akkermansia muciniphila*, *Ruminococcus gnavus* and *Lachnospiraceae*.<sup>40</sup> These bacteria not only are able to influence immune development through directly influencing signalling pathways and antigen processing but also can lead to a reduced microbial diversity as these bacteria are able to degrade complex polysaccharides into short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs)—nutrient sources that allow for gut colonization by other microbes.<sup>40</sup> Dog exposure at birth was associated with a dose-related reduced risk of AD in early life, suggesting that exposure to an environment rich in microbial components may be protective.<sup>41</sup> In contrast, antibiotic exposure during the first 2 years of life is associated with an increased risk of AD.<sup>42</sup> Infants with high faecal calprotectin levels (an antimicrobial protein used as a biomarker of



**FIGURE 3** Microbiome of the gut. The gastrointestinal tract is densely colonized by bacteria, and resident microbes directly interact with consumed food, resulting in production of metabolites, such as short-chain fatty acids that promote tolerance responses. Intestinal epithelial cells interact with the microbiome, and the epithelial barrier is heavily influenced by microbiome composition and activities. In the absence of appropriate microbial signals, type 2 immunity is strongly enhanced within the gut mucosa

intestinal inflammation) measured at 2 months of age had an increased risk of AD and asthma by 6 years of age. High faecal calprotectin was also shown to be inversely correlated with levels of *E. coli*. Reduced early colonization with *E. coli* was shown to impair IL-10 regulation.<sup>43</sup>

### 3 | MICROBIOME IN FOOD ALLERGY

The human gut microbiome is increasingly being considered as a crucial factor in the development of food allergy, with a strong interrelation between the human gut microbiota, environmental factors, human genetics and gastrointestinal atopy.<sup>4,44</sup> In particular, the composition and metabolic activity of the gut microbiota are intimately linked with the development of oral tolerance.<sup>45,46</sup> Therefore, disturbed microbial homeostasis, especially early in life, appears to significantly influence allergic disease susceptibility. Figure 3 illustrates some of the known interactions between the gut microbiome and host mucosal cells.

Recently, the oral bacterial composition in saliva samples from healthy and allergic children up to 7 years of age was described. The result confirmed that early changes in oral microbial composition seem to associate with immune maturation and allergy development.<sup>47</sup> Milk-allergic infants have higher total bacteria and anaerobic bacterial counts compared with healthy control children after 6 months of differential formula intake. In addition, higher proportions of *Lactobacilli* and lower proportions of *Enterobacteria* and *Bifidobacteria* were observed in 46 milk-allergic infants.<sup>48</sup> The spontaneous resolution of milk allergy in infants was associated with a specific gut microbiota composition.<sup>49</sup> Bunyavanich et al showed that *Clostridia* and *Firmicutes* were enriched in the infant gut microbiome of subjects whose milk allergy spontaneously resolved. This result suggested that early infant gut microbiota may shape food allergy outcomes in childhood and bacterial taxa within *Clostridia* and *Firmicutes* species could be further investigated as probiotic candidates for milk allergy therapy.<sup>49</sup> An additional study examining the gut microbiome of 141 children with egg allergy and healthy controls found that genera from *Lachnospiraceae* and *Ruminococcaceae* were associated with egg sensitization; however, there was no association between early-life gut microbiota and egg allergy resolution by age 8 years.<sup>50</sup> A prospective microbiome association study in 14 children with food allergy and 87 children with food sensitization showed that the genera *Haemophilus*, *Dialister*, *Dorea* and *Clostridium* were underrepresented among subjects with food sensitization, whereas the genera *Citrobacter*, *Oscillospira*, *Lactococcus* and *Dorea* were underrepresented among subjects with food allergy.<sup>51</sup> An additional prospective study identified both temporal variation and long-term variation in the differential abundance of specific bacterial genera in children developing IgE-associated allergic disease, with *Faecalibacterium* correlating with IL-10 and Foxp3 mRNA levels.<sup>52</sup> Human milk oligosaccharides (HMOs) have been shown to be important in supporting the establishment of the infant gut microbiome as they are selective substrates for protective microbes such as Bifidobacteria.<sup>53</sup>

Two recent studies have described differences in HMO composition that are associated with cow's milk allergy or food sensitization.<sup>54,55</sup> One potential mechanism for this association is that different HMO profiles may support the establishment of different microbes early in life, thereby indirectly influencing immune maturation and education. In conclusion, a number of human studies now suggest that food allergy could be associated with changes in microbial exposures in early life, which modifies the development of host immunity and results in pathologic immune responses to food allergens.

### 4 | MICROBIOME IN ASTHMA

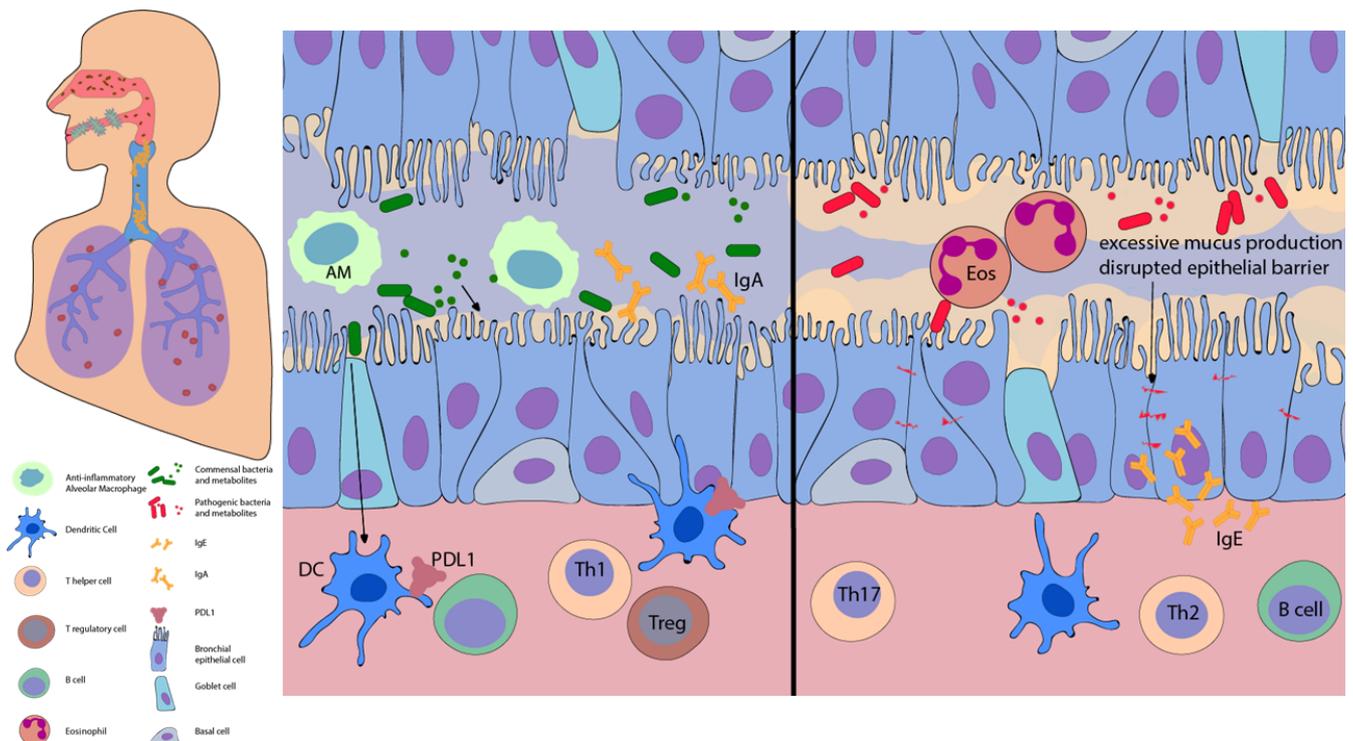
Composition of the microbiome at all mucosal sites changes dynamically in the first days, months and years of life. If the process of "healthy" and timely colonization is disrupted, the early-life dysbiosis of the gut and lung becomes an important risk factor for atopy, allergy and asthma. In the Canadian Healthy Infant Longitudinal Development (CHILD) study, the lower relative abundance of the bacterial genera *Lachnospira*, *Veillonella*, *Faecalibacterium* and *Rothia* in the gut was associated with the development of asthma later in life and mechanistically linked with the reduced levels of faecal SCFAs.<sup>56</sup> Another recent study also showed that high levels of SCFAs early in life were protective against later life sensitization and asthma.<sup>57</sup> In a US birth cohort, lower relative abundance of *Bifidobacterium*, *Akkermansia* and *Faecalibacterium*, with higher relative abundance of *Candida* and *Rhodotorula*, in the gut of neonates significantly increased the risk of developing multisensitized atopy and asthma later in life.<sup>58</sup> Interestingly, the faecal metabolome of those children at increased risk contained increased levels of pro-inflammatory metabolites, among which 12, 13-DiHOME was able to induce IL-4 production in CD4+ T cells and decreased the abundance of Tregs.<sup>58</sup> Increased abundance of nasopharyngeal *Lactobacillus* species during acute respiratory infection with respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) in infancy was associated with reduced risk of wheezing at 2 years of age.<sup>59</sup> Colonization of the airways with *Streptococcus*, *Moraxella* or *Haemophilus* within the first 2 months of life was associated with virus-induced acute respiratory infections in the first 60 weeks of life as well as increased risk of asthma later in life.<sup>60</sup> Colonization of the hypopharynx within the first month of life with *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Haemophilus influenzae* or *Streptococcus pneumoniae* was associated with low-grade systemic inflammation as assessed by serum CRP, TNF-alpha and IL-6 levels.<sup>61</sup> In addition, a positive association was observed between RSV infection and hospitalization in children with nasopharyngeal colonization with *H. influenzae* and *Streptococcus*.<sup>62,63</sup> Importantly, the relative nasopharyngeal abundance of *Streptococcus* and *Staphylococcus* negatively correlated with FEV1 and PC20 in children.<sup>64</sup> Children who were breastfed and those who had low rates of respiratory infections in the first 2 years of life were colonized early within the upper respiratory tract with *Staphylococcus* species, followed by *Corynebacterium*, *Dolosigranulum* and *Moraxella*.<sup>65-67</sup> However, the most impressive data regarding asthma protection have been observed in

relation to traditional farming environments, associated with a high endotoxin and bacterial-containing dust within the home.<sup>5,15,17,68-71</sup>

Adult asthma patients treated with inhaled corticosteroids (ICSs) have greater upper and lower airway microbiota diversity compared to control subjects, especially enriched in the phylum *Proteobacteria*, which include *Haemophilus*, *Comamonadaceae*, *Sphingomonadaceae*, *Nitrosomonadaceae*, *Oxalobacteraceae* and *Pseudomonadaceae* families.<sup>72-76</sup> The phylum *Proteobacteria* is also associated with worse asthma control, whereas *Actinobacteria* correlates with improvement or no change in asthma control.<sup>77</sup> Interestingly, neutrophilic exacerbations of asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) correlated with the presence of *Proteobacteria* in the sputum, whereas eosinophilic exacerbations correlated with the presence of *Bacteroidetes*.<sup>78</sup> *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* and *Chlamydomphila pneumoniae* are also often found in the airways of the severe asthmatic.<sup>79</sup> Macrolide antibiotic treatment may be useful in this subgroup of patients, but patients should be carefully selected.<sup>80</sup> Both clarithromycin and azithromycin have been shown to reduce airway hyper-responsiveness and decrease the abundance of *Pseudomonas*, *Haemophilus* and *Staphylococcus*,<sup>73,81</sup> while increasing the relative abundance of *Streptococci*.<sup>82</sup> However, it is currently not clear how significant a role asthma medications play in directly influencing the composition of the airway microbiota. It has been reported that combination of ICS and oral glucocorticoids (GCS) correlates positively with the increased abundance of *Proteobacteria*, specifically

*Pseudomonas*, and with a decreased abundance of *Bacteroidetes*, *Fusobacteria* and *Prevotella*.<sup>83</sup> In corticosteroid-resistant patients, *Neisseria-Haemophilus*, *Campylobacter* and *Leptotrichia* species are present in the lower airways.<sup>75</sup> Interestingly, treatment of COPD patients with ICS and long-acting  $\beta$ 2 adrenergic receptor agonists (LABAs), compared to LABA alone, significantly increased the bacterial load, increased bacterial diversity and changed composition of the microbiome in the airways.<sup>84</sup> However, prospective longitudinal studies involving corticosteroid-naïve asthma patients are still needed to address the issue of medication effects on the airway microbiome. The mechanisms responsible for changes in the airway microbiome are also not well understood, and in addition to medications, it is possible that the type of inflammatory response (ie, eosinophil vs neutrophil), changes in host secretions (eg, lipids<sup>85,86</sup>) and cellular metabolism might influence microbial colonization and growth within the airways. Figure 4 illustrates the immune responses in the airways that can be influenced by the respiratory microbiome.

In addition to asthma, the potential for microbes to play a role in the initial aetiology of rhinitis, or in exacerbations and progression to more severe inflammatory sequelae (such as asthma) is currently being examined. The phylum *Proteobacteria* is enriched in children with rhinitis, which may be clinically important given the *Proteobacteria*-related asthma associations described above.<sup>69</sup> Dysbiosis of the inferior turbinate mucosa microbiota, particularly an increase in *S. aureus* and a decrease in *P. acnes*, was associated with high total



**FIGURE 4** Microbiome of the airway. Recently, it has been accepted that the airways are not sterile and are inhabited with niche-specific bacteria and fungi. Timely exposure and colonization by commensal microbes attenuate airway allergic inflammation via enhanced expression of programmed death ligand 1 (PDL1) on dendritic cells, and promote regulatory lymphocytes and IgA secretion (left panel). Exposure to pathogenic bacteria can drive excessive host inflammatory responses, enhances Th2/Th17 cell polarization, IgE secretion, disrupts the epithelial barrier and promotes excessive mucus secretion (right panel)

IgE levels in adults with allergic rhinitis.<sup>87</sup> In adults with chronic rhinosinusitis (CRS), the genus *Corynebacterium* was depleted, accompanied by increased relative abundance of genera from the phyla *Firmicutes* (including *Staphylococcus* and *Streptococcus*), *Proteobacteria* (including *Haemophilus*, *Pseudomonas* and *Moraxella*) or *Fusobacteria*. This trend was particularly evident in subjects with comorbidities such as asthma and cystic fibrosis.<sup>88</sup> Similarly, another study reported that middle meatus samples from CRS patients without nasal polyps were enriched in *Streptococcus*, *Haemophilus* and *Fusobacterium* but exhibited loss of diversity compared to healthy, CRS with nasal polyps and allergic rhinitis subject samples.<sup>89</sup>

## 5 | LEARNING FROM ANIMAL MODELS

Despite the compelling observations and associations in humans that link changes in the microbiota with allergic diseases, very often the causal relationship is not clear. Microbial dysbiosis can be the reason for the disease but can also be the consequence of inappropriate immune reactivity. Animal models have been used to better understand the role of microbes in directly influencing allergic diseases and to elucidate the molecular mechanisms underpinning host-microbe crosstalk.

### 5.1 | Atopic dermatitis

Similar to humans, dogs naturally develop AD and associated allergen sensitization. Canine AD is associated with reduced bacterial diversity, with increased abundance of *Staphylococcus pseudintermedius* and *Corynebacterium* species.<sup>90</sup> Canine AD lesions improve with antimicrobial treatment and a reduction in *Staphylococcus* species coincided with restoration of bacterial diversity.<sup>30</sup>

Filaggrin-deficient flaky tail mice carry a loss-of-function *filaggrin* mutation, which is associated with a defective epidermal barrier, epidermal hydration and flexibility. *Staphylococcus aureus* abundance on the skin of these mice correlates with Th2 cytokine levels.<sup>91</sup> Inbred DS-Ng mice develop spontaneous dermatitis, and the skin lesions have been shown to be heavily colonized by *S. aureus*.<sup>29</sup> *Staphylococcus aureus* triggered cutaneous inflammation involve the accessory gene regulatory (*Agr*) virulence systems of *S. aureus* and induced  $\delta$ -toxin molecules, which initiate Th2 type skin inflammation. Targeted *S. aureus* and *Corynebacterium bovis* antimicrobial therapy improved eczematous lesions and increased bacterial diversity in Adam 17 (a transmembrane metalloproteinase)-deficient mice. Withdrawal of targeted antimicrobials resulted in a recurrence of eczema and microbial dysbiosis.<sup>30</sup> In a mouse itch model, IL-17A and IL-22 drive neutrophils to limit the overgrowth of *S. aureus* on injured skin.<sup>25</sup> C5aR-deficient mice develop reduced microbial diversity, suggesting that the complement system may also regulate the skin microbiota.<sup>29</sup> A mouse model of AD showed that application of a *Vitreoscilla filiformis* bacterial lysate reduced the inflammatory manifestations following allergen application.<sup>24</sup> Studies in mice during the neonatal period suggest that tolerance to skin commensals such as *S. epidermidis* is preferentially

established early in life. This supports the hypothesis that exposure to certain microbes at a critical window early in life is required for normal development of the immune system.<sup>30</sup>

### 5.2 | Food allergy

The potential role of the gut microbiome in food allergy has been studied in multiple murine models. Rodriguez et al<sup>92</sup> demonstrated that intestinal colonization with *Staphylococcus* protects against oral sensitization and allergic responses. The microbiota of allergen-sensitized IL-4raF709 mice differentially promoted OVA-specific IgE responses and anaphylaxis when reconstituted in wild-type germ-free mice, which could play a role in food allergy.<sup>93</sup> The disease-susceptible IL-4raF709 mice display enhanced signalling through the interleukin-4 receptor (IL-4R) and exhibit STAT6-dependent impaired generation and function of mucosal allergen-specific Treg cells, which failed to suppress mast cell activation and expansion.<sup>94</sup> Interestingly, STAT6 gene variants are also implicated in the pathophysiology of food allergy in humans.<sup>95</sup> The gut microbiota can also regulate Th2 responses through the induction of ROR $\gamma$ t Treg cells and Th17 cells.<sup>96</sup> Certain bacterial strains such as *Bifidobacterium longum* 35624, *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* JB-1, *Clostridia* species and *Bacteroides fragilis* can induce intestinal Treg cells that are able to suppress food allergy and colitis.<sup>97,98</sup> Pattern-recognition receptor activation on DCs is a potential mechanism by which intestinal microbes may promote Treg cell differentiation.<sup>99</sup>

### 5.3 | Asthma

Important insights regarding the role of the microbiota in the pathogenesis of airway inflammation have come from mouse models. Neonatal mice are more susceptible to develop house dust mite (HDM)-induced allergic airway inflammation (AAI) and airway hyper-responsiveness (AHR) than mature mice.<sup>100</sup> This phenomenon was associated with a shift from *Gammaproteobacteria* and *Firmicutes* towards a *Bacteroidetes*-dominated microbiota and the development of PDL-1-dependent Helios<sup>+</sup> Treg cells.<sup>100</sup> Mice housed under germ-free conditions display significantly more pronounced type 2 inflammation and AHR as compared to conventionally colonized mice. Recolonization, especially early in life, can reverse many of these immunological defects.<sup>101</sup> Similarly, antibiotic-driven dysbiosis in neonatal mice leads to impaired maturation of Tregs and enhanced Th2 responses and promotes proinflammatory colonic iNKT cells.<sup>80,102-105</sup> Conversely, specific bacterial strains, their components or metabolites can successfully induce a variety of anti-inflammatory responses in the gut and in the lung. *L. rhamnosus* decreased AAI and AHR induced by Bet v 1 in mice.<sup>106</sup> Bacterial strains isolated from neonatal mouse lungs and then administered intranasally very early in life (starting at day 2 after birth) can protect or worsen HDM-induced airway inflammation, depending which cytokine profile they induced in vitro on precision-cut lung slices.<sup>107</sup> Intramuscular treatment with a DNA plasmid encoding a *M. leprae* 65 kDa heat-shock protein (DNA-HSP65) or subcutaneous injections with

**TABLE 1** Microbiota summary

Location	Phyll (Genus)	Effect	Reference
Oral cavity	↑ <i>Gemella haemolysans</i> ↓ <i>Lactobacillus gasseri</i> , <i>Lactobacillus crispatus</i>	Increased risk of allergic diseases	47
Intestine	↑ <i>Staphylococcus</i> species	Protection against oral sensitization and allergic responses	92
Intestine	↑ <i>Clostridia</i> , <i>Firmicutes</i>	Milk allergy resolution	49
Intestine	↑ <i>Lachnospiraceae</i> , <i>Ruminococcaceae</i>	Associated with egg allergy	50
Intestine	↓ <i>Haemophilus</i> , <i>Dialister</i> , <i>Dorea</i> , <i>Clostridium</i>	Associated with food sensitization	51
Intestine	↓ <i>Citrobacter</i> , <i>Oscillospira</i> , <i>Lactococcus</i> , <i>Dorea</i>	Associated with food allergy	51
Intestine	↓ <i>Escherichia coli</i>	High faecal calprotectin, impaired IL-10 activation, increased risk of AD and asthma	43
Intestine	↓ <i>Bifidobacterium</i>	Correlates with AD severity	37
Intestine	Early colonization with <i>C. difficile</i>	Associated with AD development	38
Intestine	↓ <i>Bacteroidetes</i> diversity	Associated with AD development	39
Intestine	↓ <i>Akkermansia muciniphila</i> , <i>Ruminococcus gnavus</i> and <i>Lachnospiraceae</i>	Associated with AD development	40
Intestine	↓ <i>Lachnospira</i> , <i>Veillonella</i> , <i>Faecalibacterium</i> , <i>Rothia</i>	Reduced levels of faecal SCFAs, increased risk of asthma	56
Intestine	↓ <i>Bifidobacterium</i> , <i>Akkermansia</i> , <i>Faecalibacterium</i> ↑ <i>Candida</i> , <i>Rhodotorula</i>	Increased risk of developing multisensitized atopy, increased circulating proinflammatory metabolites	58
Upper airways	Early colonization with <i>Staphylococcus</i> species, <i>Corynebacterium</i> , <i>Dolosigranulum</i> , <i>Moraxella</i>	Associated with lower rate of respiratory infections in the first 2 years of life	65-67
Upper airways	Early colonization with <i>Streptococcus</i> , <i>Moraxella</i> , <i>Haemophilus</i>	Increased risk of virus-induced acute respiratory infections and increased risk of asthma	60
Upper airways	↑ <i>Proteobacteria</i>	Associated with rhinitis in children	69
Nasopharynx	↑ <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> , <i>Streptococcus</i> species	Increased risk of hospitalization during RSV infection	62
Nasopharynx	Colonization with <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	Decreased risk of hospitalization during RSV infection	63
Nasopharynx	↑ <i>Streptococcus</i> , <i>Staphylococcus</i>	Abnormalities in functional tests of the respiratory system	64
Nasopharynx	↑ <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> ↓ <i>P. acnes</i>	Associated with high IgE levels	87
Nasopharynx	↑ <i>Firmicutes</i> ( <i>Staphylococcus</i> & <i>Streptococcus</i> ), <i>Proteobacteria</i> ( <i>Haemophilus</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i> & <i>Moraxella</i> ), <i>Fusobacteria</i> ↓ <i>Corynebacterium</i>	Associated with CRS in adults	88
Nasopharynx	↑ <i>Streptococcus</i> , <i>Haemophilus</i> , <i>Fusobacteria</i> ↓ Diversity	Associated with CRS without nasal polyps in adults	89
Nasopharynx	↑ <i>Lactobacillus</i> during acute respiratory infection with RSV	Reduced risk of wheezing	59
Hypopharynx	Colonization with <i>Moraxella catarrhalis</i> , <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> , <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>	Low-grade systemic inflammation	61
Lower airways	↑ <i>Proteobacterium</i> ( <i>Klebsiella</i> species) ( <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> , <i>Chlamydomphila pneumoniae</i> )	Associated with severe asthma	77,79
Lower airways	↑ <i>Actinobacteria</i>	Improvement in asthma control	77
Lower airways	↑ <i>Neisseria</i> , <i>Haemophilus</i> , <i>Campylobacter</i> , <i>Leptotrichia</i>	Associated with resistance to corticosteroids in asthma	75
Sputum	↑ <i>Proteobacteria</i>	Associated with neutrophilic asthma exacerbations	78
Sputum	↑ <i>Bacteroidetes</i>	Associated with eosinophilic asthma exacerbations	78
Skin	↑ <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	Epidermal barrier dysfunction, cutaneous inflammation, formation of AD skin lesions, associated with AD severity and allergen sensitization, associated with susceptibility to eczema herpeticum among AD patients	19,21,23
Skin	Colonization with single clonal <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> strains	Associated with AD severity	26
Skin	↑ <i>Malassezia</i> species.	Associated with AD severity	35

(Continues)

**TABLE 1** (Continued)

Location	Phyll (Genus)	Effect	Reference
Skin	↑ <i>Corynebacterium</i> , <i>Proteobacterium</i>	Associated with AD severity	21
Skin	↑ coagulase-negative staphylococci: ( <i>Staphylococcus epidermidis</i> , <i>S. hominis</i> , <i>S. lugdunensis</i> )	Limits <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> overgrowth	28
Skin	Colonization with <i>S. epidermidis</i>	TLR2 activation, epidermal barrier maintenance	1
Skin	↓ <i>Proteobacteria</i> ( <i>Propionibacterium</i> , <i>Streptococcus</i> , <i>Acinetobacter</i> , <i>Corynebacterium</i> , <i>Prevotella</i> )	Associated with AD	28,30
Skin	Early colonization with <i>S. epidermidis</i>	Local activation of the host immune response through induction of <i>S. epidermidis</i> -specific FOXP3 Treg cells	29
Skin	↑ in resident skin bacteria	Associated with AD flares	24

This table summarizes the bacterial changes that have been associated with atopic dermatitis, food allergy or asthma.

proteins from *M. tuberculosis* delivered in the presence of the TLR9 agonist CpG were able to significantly inhibit development of Der p 1-induced AAI and AHR in MyD88- or Fas-dependent manner.<sup>108</sup> In addition, an exopolysaccharide from *B. longum* subsp. *longum* 35624 was shown to protect against colitis and AAI in murine models, which was dependent on TLR2-induced IL-10 secretion.<sup>109,110</sup> SCFAs or dietary fibres that are metabolized to SCFAs potentially reduced experimental asthma, as well as increased the levels of colonic *Bacteroidetes* and *Actinobacteria* species, while decreasing the levels of *Firmicutes* and *Proteobacteria*.<sup>111,112</sup> Importantly, the beneficial effects of SCFAs or a high-fibre diet were transferred to the offspring after treatment of pregnant mice via epigenetic mechanisms.<sup>112,113</sup> Mechanistically, SCFAs have been repeatedly shown to increase Treg numbers and effectiveness.<sup>114,115</sup> In addition, SCFAs influence bone marrow haematopoiesis,<sup>111</sup> reduce effector T-cell activity,<sup>116</sup> improve epithelial barrier<sup>117,118</sup> and inhibit mast cell and ILC2 activation.<sup>119,120</sup> Other bacterial metabolites, such as histamine, can induce a wide and complex spectrum of regulatory mechanisms.<sup>121,122</sup> Increased numbers of histamine-secreting bacteria were observed in adult patients with asthma and correlated with asthma severity.<sup>123</sup> Histamine signalling through the H2R is involved in AAI,<sup>124</sup> while the use of H2R antagonists in children during their first 6 months of life is associated with significantly increased risk of allergic diseases and asthma.<sup>10</sup>

## 6 | THERAPEUTIC TARGETING OF THE MICROBIOME

Despite the growing number of studies that associate changes in the microbiota with allergic and immune-related outcomes, only a relatively small number of studies have shown clinical benefits and there are no microbe-based therapies that are currently universally accepted for the prevention or treatment of allergies or asthma. A number of reasons can be suggested for this, which may include the poor choice of therapeutic microbes to begin with. It is likely that many confounding factors do influence the success of a microbiome therapeutic, such as diet, age, obesity, ethnicity and other environmental exposures. These need to be taken into account and controlled for. In addition, given the explosion in knowledge regarding

disease endotypes, it is possible that specific microbes will need to be carefully selected to mechanistically fit with specific disease endotypes and it is likely that one intervention will not work for everyone. Certain interventions such as faecal transplantation may be too crude an approach, and until critical safety concerns are resolved, this type of intervention should not be considered outside the setting of carefully monitored clinical trials.

### 6.1 | Atopic dermatitis

Early intervention aimed at protecting the skin barrier may ameliorate progression of the atopic march in a subset of patients.<sup>19</sup> Skin microbiome manipulation may offer novel therapeutic opportunities, as has been seen with the emollients supplemented with a *Vitreoscilla filiformis* lysate.<sup>125</sup> Similarly, topically administration of *Roseomonas mucosa* improved clinical severity scores in adults and children with AD.<sup>125</sup> Autologous microbiome transplant (AMT) of *S. hominis* and *S. epidermidis* showed efficacy in controlling *S. aureus* overgrowth.<sup>126</sup>

In addition to topical bacterial treatments, oral administration of probiotics has also been examined. Prenatal and post-natal treatment with *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains can reduce risk of AD development in infants,<sup>35,127,128</sup> which may associate with changes in T cell-mediated responses.<sup>129</sup> A mixture of probiotic strains was recently shown to reduce SCORAD index and topical steroid use in children with AD.<sup>130</sup> Little has been reported on probiotic treatment of adults with AD, but administration of *B. longum* 35624 to adults with psoriasis resulted in reduced circulating CRP, TNF and IL-17 levels, possibly due to increased numbers of Tregs, which suggests that bacteria in the gut can influence skin inflammatory activity in adults.<sup>131,132</sup> Taken together, supplementation with specific probiotic strains may modulate the gut bacteria in a way that influences inflammation within the skin and may protect some children against AD development.<sup>35</sup>

### 6.2 | Food allergy

The use of probiotics in food allergy treatment and prevention has been examined. Supplementation of cow's milk-allergic children with *Lactobacillus casei* and *Bifidobacterium lactis* did not accelerate cow's milk allergy resolution.<sup>133</sup> However, the combination of *L. rhamnosus*

GG and extensively hydrolysed casein formula did accelerate milk allergy resolution after 6 and 12 months when compared to the formula-only control group.<sup>134</sup> The combination of *L. rhamnosus* supplementation and peanut oral immunotherapy (OIT) was evaluated in peanut-allergic children for 18 months. The combination was effective in inducing possible sustained unresponsiveness and immune changes that suggested modulation of the peanut-specific immune response.<sup>135</sup> In addition, a sustained beneficial effect on psychosocial impact of food allergy at 3 and 12 months after end of treatment was recently reported.<sup>136</sup> However, the major limitation of this study is that further work is required to determine the relative contributions of the probiotic vs OIT due to the lack of an OIT and *L. rhamnosus* supplementation control groups in this trial.

### 6.3 | Asthma

A significant number of studies have examined the effect of probiotic supplementation on asthma-related outcomes. A recent systematic review of probiotic studies in children with asthma identified eleven studies eligible with a total of 910 children. The proportion of children with fewer episodes of asthma was significantly higher in the probiotic group than in the control group, but no statistical significance was observed in childhood asthma control test, asthmatic symptom in the day and night, the number of symptom-free days, forced expiratory volume in the first second predicted and peak expiratory flow.<sup>137</sup> In the future, it will be interesting to evaluate microbial administration directly to the airways, in addition to the gut.<sup>138</sup>

## 7 | CONCLUSIONS

Significant advances have been made in recent years in describing the composition of the microbiome in the gut, airways and skin. The changes in bacterial communities that associate with, or sometimes precede, atopic dermatitis, food allergy and asthma are being identified (summarized in Table 1). Accumulating evidence suggests that microbial exposures might be most effective at preventing atopic disorders during the first 1-2 years of life. However, substantial gaps in our knowledge on the microbiome still exist. In particular, the field has been slow to translate potentially effective microbiome-associated therapies into the clinic via appropriate clinical trials performed to high standards and showing meaningful clinical responses that are superior to current avoidance approaches. While the critical role of the microbiota in cancer immunotherapy has been established, there are currently no published data on the potential role of the microbiota in influencing the success of immunotherapy or biologics in allergy or asthma.<sup>139</sup> In addition, novel probiotics and not just the traditional probiotic strains need to be clinically tested. Furthermore, microbial components or their metabolites should also be examined; in particular, the application of these novel microbial drugs to the diseased site (eg, the airways) must be explored. Lastly, there are no microbial therapeutics currently approved for routine clinical practice, and significant effort and investment are still

required to identify the optimal microbial interventions for allergy and asthma.

### CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

LOM is a consultant to Alimentary Health Ltd and has received research funding from GSK. NL, PS, ZL, MS and TE have no conflict of interest in relation to this work.

### AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NL, PS, ZL, MS, TE and LOM contributed to drafting the manuscript. All authors read, reviewed and agreed the final version of this manuscript.

### ORCID

Thomas Eiwegger  <http://orcid.org/0000-0002-2914-7829>  
Liam O'Mahony  <http://orcid.org/0000-0003-4705-3583>

### REFERENCES

- Huang Y, Marsland B, Bunyavanich S, et al. The microbiome in allergic disease: current understanding and future opportunities—2017 PRACTALL document of the American Academy of Allergy, Asthma & Immunology and the European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2017;139:1099-1110.
- Smolinska S, Groeger D, O'Mahony L. Biology of the Microbiome 1: interactions with the host immune response. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am*. 2017;46:19-35.
- Lan F, Zhang N, Gevaert E, Zhang L, Bachert C. Viruses and bacteria in Th2-biased allergic airway disease. *Allergy*. 2016;71:1381-1392.
- Muir AB, Benitez AJ, Dods K, Spergel JM, Fillon SA. Microbiome and its impact on gastrointestinal atopy. *Allergy*. 2016;71:1256-1263.
- Jatzlauk G, Bartel S, Heine H, Schloter M, Krauss-Etschmann S. Influences of environmental bacteria and their metabolites on allergies, asthma, and host microbiota. *Allergy*. 2017;72:1859-1867.
- Sokolowska M, Frei R, Lunjani N, Akdis CA, O'Mahony L. Microbiome and asthma. *Asthma Res Pract*. 2018;4:1.
- Sokolowska M, Akdis CA. Highlights in immune response, microbiome and precision medicine in allergic disease and asthma. *Curr Opin Immunol*. 2017;48:iv-ix.
- Stokholm J, Blaser MJ, Thorsen J, et al. Maturation of the gut microbiome and risk of asthma in childhood. *Nat Commun*. 2018;9:141.
- Vuillermin PJ, Macia L, Nanan R, Tang ML, Collier F, Brix S. The maternal microbiome during pregnancy and allergic disease in the offspring. *Semin Immunopathol*. 2017;39:669-675.
- Mitre E, Susi A, Kropp LE, Schwartz DJ, Gorman GH, Nylund CM. Association between use of acid-suppressive medications and antibiotics during infancy and allergic diseases in early childhood. *JAMA Pediatr*. 2018;172:990-991.
- Loewen K, Monchka B, Mahmud SM, t Jong G, Azad MB. Prenatal antibiotic exposure and childhood asthma: a population-based study. *Eur Respir J*. 2018;52:1702070.
- Wolsk HM, Chawes BL, Folsgaard NV, Rasmussen MA, Brix S, Bisgaard H. Siblings Promote a Type 1/Type 17-oriented immune

- response in the airways of asymptomatic neonates. *Allergy*. 2016;71:820-828.
13. Sitarik AR, Havstad S, Levin AM, et al. Dog introduction alters the home dust microbiota. *Indoor Air*. 2018;28:539-547.
  14. Tun HM, Konya T, Takaro TK, et al. Exposure to household furry pets influences the gut microbiota of infant at 3-4 months following various birth scenarios. *Microbiome*. 2017;5:40.
  15. Stein MM, Hrusch CL, Gozdz J, et al. Innate immunity and asthma risk in Amish and Hutterite farm children. *N Engl J Med*. 2016;375:411-421.
  16. Ruokolainen L, von Hertzen L, Fyhrquist N, et al. Green areas around homes reduce atopic sensitization in children. *Allergy*. 2015;70:195-202.
  17. Birzele LT, Depner M, Ege MJ, et al. Environmental and mucosal microbiota and their role in childhood asthma. *Allergy*. 2017;72:109-119.
  18. Kong HH, Andersson B, Clavel T, et al. Performing skin microbiome research: a method to the madness. *J Invest Dermatol*. 2017;137:561-568.
  19. Zhu TH, Zhu TR, Tran KA, Sivanami RK, Shi VY. Epithelial barrier dysfunctions in atopic dermatitis: a skin-gut-lung model linking microbiome alteration and immune dysregulation. *Br J Dermatol*. 2018;179(3):570-581.
  20. Byrd AL, Belkaid Y, Segre JA. The human skin microbiome. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. 2018;16:143-155.
  21. Baurecht H, Rühlemann MC, Rodríguez E, et al. Epidermal lipid composition, barrier integrity, and eczematous inflammation are associated with skin microbiome configuration. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2018;141:1668-1676.
  22. Glatz M, Bosshard PP, Hoetzenecker W, Schmid-Grendelmeier P. The role of *Malassezia* spp. in atopic dermatitis. *J Clin Med*. 2015;4:1217-1228.
  23. Iwamoto K, Stroisch TJ, Koch S, Hermann N, Leib N, Bieber T. Langerhans and inflammatory dendritic epidermal cells in atopic dermatitis are tolerized towards TLR2 activation. *Allergy*. 2018; <https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13460>.
  24. Seite S, Bieber T. Barrier function and microbiotic dysbiosis in atopic dermatitis. *Clin Cosmet Investig Dermatol*. 2015;8:479-483.
  25. Malhotra N, Yoon J, Leyva-Castillo JM, et al. IL-22 derived from  $\gamma\delta$  T cells restricts *Staphylococcus aureus* infection of mechanically injured skin. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2016;138:1098-1107.
  26. Byrd AL, Deming C, Cassidy SKB, et al. *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Staphylococcus epidermidis* strain diversity underlying pediatric atopic dermatitis. *Sci Transl Med*. 2017;9:397.
  27. Kennedy EA, Connolly J, Hourihane JOB, et al. Skin microbiome before development of atopic dermatitis: early colonization with commensal staphylococci at 2 months is associated with a lower risk of atopic dermatitis at 1 year. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2017;139:166-172.
  28. Geoghegan JA, Irvine AD, Foster TJ. *Staphylococcus aureus* and atopic dermatitis: a complex and evolving relationship. *Trends Microbiol*. 2018;26:484-497.
  29. Yamazaki Y, Nakamura Y, Núñez G. Role of the microbiota in skin immunity and atopic dermatitis. *Allergol Int*. 2017;66:539-544.
  30. Bjerre RD, Bandier J, Skov L, Engstrand L, Johansen JD. The role of the skin microbiome in atopic dermatitis: a systematic review. *Br J Dermatol*. 2017;177:1272-1278.
  31. Czarnowicki T, Krueger JG, Guttman-Yassky E. Novel concepts of prevention and treatment of atopic dermatitis through barrier and immune manipulations with implications for the atopic march. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2017;139:1723-1734.
  32. Iwamoto K, Moriwaki M, Niitsu Y, et al. *Staphylococcus aureus* from atopic dermatitis skin alters cytokine production triggered by monocyte-derived Langerhans cell. *J Dermatol Sci*. 2017;88:271-279.
  33. Nakagawa S, Matsumoto M, Katayama Y, et al. *Staphylococcus aureus* virulent PSM $\alpha$  peptides induce Keratinocyte Alarmin release to Orchestrate IL-17-dependent skin inflammation. *Cell Host Microbe*. 2017;22:667-677.
  34. Dzoro S, Mittermann I, Resch-Marat Y, et al. House dust mites as potential carriers for IgE sensitization to bacterial antigens. *Allergy*. 2018;73:115-124.
  35. Thomas CL, Fernandez-Penas P. The microbiome and atopic eczema: more than skin deep. *Australas J Dermatol*. 2017;58:18-24.
  36. Harada K, Saito M, Sugita T, Tsuboi R. *Malassezia* species and their associated skin diseases. *J Dermatol*. 2015;42:250-257.
  37. Watanabe S, Narisawa Y, Arase S, et al. Differences in fecal microflora between patients with atopic dermatitis and healthy control subjects. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2003;111:587-591.
  38. Penders J, Thijs C, van den Brandt PA, et al. Gut microbiota composition and development of atopic manifestations in infancy: the KOALA birth cohort study. *Gut*. 2007;56:661-667.
  39. Abrahamsson TR, Jakobsson HE, Andersson AF, Björkstén B, Engstrand L, Jenmalm MC. Low diversity of the gut microbiota in infants with atopic eczema. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2012;129:434-440.
  40. Lee M-J, Kang M-J, Lee S-Y, et al. Perturbations of gut microbiome genes in infants with atopic dermatitis according to feeding type. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2018;141:1310-1319.
  41. Thorsteinsdottir S, Thyssen JP, Stokholm J, Vissing NH, Waage J, Bisgaard H. Domestic dog exposure at birth reduces the incidence of atopic dermatitis. *Allergy*. 2016;71:1736-1744.
  42. Ahmadi F, Vijverberg SJH, Arets HGM, et al. Early-life antibiotic exposure increases the risk of developing allergic symptoms later in life: a meta-analysis. *Allergy*. 2018;73:971-986.
  43. Orivuori L, Mustonen K, de Goffau MC, et al. High level of fecal calprotectin at age 2 months as a marker of intestinal inflammation predicts atopic dermatitis and asthma by age 6. *Clin Exp Allergy*. 2015;45:928-939.
  44. Ho HE, Bunyavanich S. Role of the microbiome in food allergy. *Curr Allergy Asthma Rep*. 2018;18:27.
  45. Marrs T, Sim K. Demystifying dysbiosis: can the gut microbiome promote oral tolerance over IgE-mediated food allergy? *Curr Pediatr Rev*. 2018; <https://doi.org/10.2174/1573396314666180507120424>
  46. Sampson HA, O'Mahony L, Burks AW, Plaut M, Lack G, Akdis CA. Mechanisms of food allergy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2018;141:11-19.
  47. Dzidic M, Abrahamsson T, Artacho A, Collado MC, Mira A, Jenmalm MC. Oral microbiota maturation during the first 7 years of life in relation to allergy development. *Allergy*. 2018; <https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13449>
  48. Thompson-Chagoyan OC, Vieites JM, Maldonado J, Edwards C, Gil A. Changes in faecal microbiota of infants with cow's milk protein allergy—a Spanish prospective case-control 6-month follow-up study. *Pediatr Allergy Immunol*. 2010;21:394-400.
  49. Bunyavanich S, Shen N, Grishin A, et al. Early-life gut microbiome composition and milk allergy resolution. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2016;138:1122-1130.
  50. Fazlollahi M, Chun Y, Grishin A, et al. Early-life gut microbiome and egg allergy. *Allergy*. 2018;73:1515-1524.
  51. Savage JH, Lee-Sarwar KA, Sordillo J, et al. A prospective microbiome-wide association study of food sensitization and food allergy in early childhood. *Allergy*. 2018;73:145-152.
  52. Simonyté Sjödin K, Hammarström M, Rydén P, et al. Temporal and long-term gut microbiota variation in allergic disease: a prospective study from infancy to school age. *Allergy*. 2018; <https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13485>
  53. Chichlowski M, De Lartigue G, German JB, Raybould HE, Mills DA. Bifidobacteria isolated from infants and cultured on human milk oligosaccharides affect intestinal epithelial function. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*. 2012;55:321-327.

54. Miliku K, Robertson B, Sharma AK, et al. Human milk oligosaccharide profiles and food sensitization among infants in the CHILD Study. *Allergy*. 2018; <https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13476>
55. Seppo AE, Autran CA, Bode L, Järvinen KM. Human milk oligosaccharides and development of cow's milk allergy in infants. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2017;139:708-711.
56. Arrieta MC, Stiemsma LT, Dimitriu PA, et al. Early infancy microbial and metabolic alterations affect risk of childhood asthma. *Sci Transl Med*. 2015;7:307.
57. Roduit C, Frei R, Ferstl R, et al. High levels of Butyrate and Propionate in early life are associated with protection against atopy. *Allergy*. 2018; <https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13660>
58. Fujimura KE, Sitarik AR, Havstad S, et al. Neonatal gut microbiota associates with childhood multisensitized atopy and T cell differentiation. *Nat Med*. 2016;22:1187-1191.
59. Rosas-Salazar C, Shilts MH, Tovchigrechko A, et al. Nasopharyngeal Lactobacillus is associated with a reduced risk of childhood wheezing illnesses following acute respiratory syncytial virus infection in infancy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2018; <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2017.10.049>
60. Teo SM, Mok D, Pham K, et al. The infant nasopharyngeal microbiome impacts severity of lower respiratory infection and risk of asthma development. *Cell Host Microbe*. 2015;17:704-715.
61. Rahman Fink N, Chawes BL, Thorsen J, et al. Neonates colonized with pathogenic bacteria in the airways have a low-grade systemic inflammation. *Allergy*. 2018; <https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13461>
62. de Steenhuijsen Piters WA, Heinonen S, Hasrat R, et al. Nasopharyngeal microbiota, host transcriptome, and disease severity in children with respiratory syncytial virus infection. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2016;194:1104-1115.
63. Mansbach JM, Hasegawa K, Henke DM, et al. Respiratory syncytial virus and rhinovirus severe bronchiolitis are associated with distinct nasopharyngeal microbiota. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2016;137:1909-1913.
64. Kim BS, Lee E, Lee MJ, et al. Different functional genes of upper airway microbiome associated with natural course of childhood asthma. *Allergy*. 2018;73:644-652.
65. Biesbroek G, Tsvitivadze E, Sanders EA, et al. Early respiratory microbiota composition determines bacterial succession patterns and respiratory health in children. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2014;190:1283-1292.
66. Bosch AA, Levin E, van Houten MA, et al. Development of upper respiratory tract microbiota in infancy is affected by mode of delivery. *EBioMedicine*. 2016;9:336-345.
67. Hasegawa K, Linnemann RW, Mansbach JM, et al. Household siblings and nasal and fecal microbiota in infants. *Pediatr Int*. 2017;59:473-481.
68. Depner M, Ege MJ, Cox MJ, et al. Bacterial microbiota of the upper respiratory tract and childhood asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2017;139:826-834.
69. Chiu CY, Chan YL, Tsai YS, et al. Airway microbial diversity is inversely associated with mite-sensitized rhinitis and asthma in early childhood. *Sci Rep*. 2017;7:1820.
70. Karvonen AM, Hyvarinen A, Rintala H, et al. Quantity and diversity of environmental microbial exposure and development of asthma: a birth cohort study. *Allergy*. 2014;69:1092-1101.
71. Schuijjs MJ, Willart MA, Vergote K, et al. Farm dust and endotoxin protect against allergy through A20 induction in lung epithelial cells. *Science*. 2015;349:1106-1110.
72. Hilty M, Burke C, Pedro H, et al. Disordered microbial communities in asthmatic airways. *PLoS One*. 2010;5:e8578.
73. Huang YJ, Nelson CE, Brodie EL, et al. Airway microbiota and bronchial hyperresponsiveness in patients with suboptimally controlled asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2011;127:372-381.
74. Marri PR, Stern DA, Wright AL, Billheimer D, Martinez FD. Asthma-associated differences in microbial composition of induced sputum. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2013;131:346-352.
75. Goleva E, Jackson LP, Harris JK, et al. The effects of airway microbiome on corticosteroid responsiveness in asthma. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2013;188:1193-1201.
76. Fazlollahi M, Lee TD, Andrade J, et al. The nasal microbiome in asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2018;142(3):834-843.
77. Huang YJ, Nariya S, Harris JM, et al. The airway microbiome in patients with severe asthma: associations with disease features and severity. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2015;136:874-884.
78. Ghebre MA, Pang PH, Diver S, et al. Biological exacerbation clusters demonstrate asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease overlap with distinct mediator and microbiome profiles. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2018;141:2027-2036.
79. Carr TF, Kraft M. Chronic infection and severe asthma. *Immunol Allergy Clin North Am*. 2016;36:483-502.
80. Wypych TP, Marsland BJ. Antibiotics as instigators of microbial dysbiosis: implications for asthma and allergy. *Trends Immunol*. 2018;39(9):697-711.
81. Slater M, Rivett DW, Williams L, et al. The impact of azithromycin therapy on the airway microbiota in asthma. *Thorax*. 2014;69:673-674.
82. Chalermwatanachai T, Vilchez-Vargas R, Holtappels G, et al. Chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps is characterized by dysbiosis of the nasal microbiota. *Sci Rep*. 2018;8:7926.
83. Denner DR, Sangwan N, Becker JB, et al. Corticosteroid therapy and airflow obstruction influence the bronchial microbiome, which is distinct from that of bronchoalveolar lavage in asthmatic airways. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2016;137:1398-1405.
84. Contoli M, Pauletti A, Rossi MR, et al. Long-term effects of inhaled corticosteroids on sputum bacterial and viral loads in COPD. *Eur Respir J*. 2017;50: <https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.00451-2017>
85. Rodriguez-Perez N, Schiavi E, Frei R, et al. Altered fatty acid metabolism and reduced stearoyl-coenzyme a desaturase activity in asthma. *Allergy*. 2017;72:1744-1752.
86. Sokolowska M, Chen LY, Liu Y, et al. Dysregulation of lipidomic profile and antiviral immunity in response to hyaluronan in patients with severe asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2017;139:1379-1383.
87. Hyun DW, Min HJ, Kim MS, et al. Dysbiosis of inferior turbinate microbiota is associated with high total IgE levels in patients with allergic rhinitis. *Infect Immun*. 2018;86: <https://doi.org/10.1128/IAI.00934-17>
88. Hoggard M, Biswas K, Zoing M, Wagner Mackenzie B, Taylor MW, Douglas RG. Evidence of microbiota dysbiosis in chronic rhinosinusitis. *Int Forum Allergy Rhinol*. 2017;7:230-239.
89. Lal D, Keim P, Delisle J, et al. Mapping and comparing bacterial microbiota in the sinonasal cavity of healthy, allergic rhinitis, and chronic rhinosinusitis subjects. *Int Forum Allergy Rhinol*. 2017;7:561-569.
90. Hoffmann AR. The cutaneous ecosystem: the roles of the skin microbiome in health and its association with inflammatory skin conditions in humans and animals. *Vet Dermatol*. 2017;28:60.
91. Nakatsuji T, Chen TH, Two AM, et al. *Staphylococcus aureus* exploits epidermal barrier defects in atopic dermatitis to trigger cytokine expression. *J Invest Dermatol*. 2016;136:2192-2200.
92. Rodriguez B, Prioult G, Bibiloni R, et al. Germ-free status and altered caecal subdominant microbiota are associated with a high susceptibility to cow's milk allergy in mice. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol*. 2011;76:133-144.
93. Noval Rivas M, Burton OT, Wise P, et al. A microbiota signature associated with experimental food allergy promotes allergic sensitization and anaphylaxis. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2013;131:201-212.
94. Noval Rivas M, Burton OT, Wise P, et al. Regulatory T cell reprogramming toward a Th2-cell-like lineage impairs oral tolerance and promotes food allergy. *Immunity*. 2015;42:512-523.

95. van Ginkel CD, Pettersson ME, Dubois AEJ, Koppelman GH. Association of STAT6 gene variants with food allergy diagnosed by double-blind placebo-controlled food challenges. *Allergy*. 2018;73:1337-1341.
96. Ohnmacht C, Park JH, Cording S, et al. MUCOSAL IMMUNOLOGY. The microbiota regulates type 2 immunity through RORgammat(+) T cells. *Science*. 2015;349:989-993.
97. Lyons A, O'Mahony D, O'Brien F, et al. Bacterial strain-specific induction of Foxp3+ T regulatory cells is protective in murine allergy models. *Clin Exp Allergy*. 2010;40:811-819.
98. Konieczna P, Ferstl R, Ziegler M, et al. Immunomodulation by Bifidobacterium infantis 35624 in the murine lamina propria requires retinoic acid-dependent and independent mechanisms. *PLoS One*. 2013;8:e62617.
99. Konieczna P, Schiavi E, Ziegler M, et al. Human dendritic cell DC-SIGN and TLR-2 mediate complementary immune regulatory activities in response to *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* JB-1. *PLoS One*. 2015;10:e0120261.
100. Gollwitzer ES, Saglani S, Trompette A, et al. Lung microbiota promotes tolerance to allergens in neonates via PD-L1. *Nat Med*. 2014;20:642-647.
101. Herbst T, Sichelstiel A, Schar C, et al. Dysregulation of allergic airway inflammation in the absence of microbial colonization. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2011;184:198-205.
102. Fujimura KE, Lynch SV. Microbiota in allergy and asthma and the emerging relationship with the gut microbiome. *Cell Host Microbe*. 2015;17:592-602.
103. Sudo N, Yu XN, Aiba Y, et al. An oral introduction of intestinal bacteria prevents the development of a long-term Th2-skewed immunological memory induced by neonatal antibiotic treatment in mice. *Clin Exp Allergy*. 2002;32:1112-1116.
104. Burrello C, Garavaglia F, Cribru FM, et al. Short-term oral antibiotics treatment promotes inflammatory activation of colonic invariant natural killer T and conventional CD4(+) T cells. *Front Med (Lausanne)*. 2018;5:21.
105. Hill DA, Siracusa MC, Abt MC, et al. Commensal bacteria-derived signals regulate basophil hematopoiesis and allergic inflammation. *Nat Med*. 2012;18:538-546.
106. Spacova I, Petrova MI, Fremau A, et al. Intranasal administration of probiotic *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG prevents birch pollen-induced allergic asthma in a murine model. *Allergy*. 2018; <https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13502>
107. Remot A, Descamps D, Noordine ML, et al. Bacteria isolated from lung modulate asthma susceptibility in mice. *ISME J*. 2017;11:1061-1074.
108. Fonseca DM, Wowk PF, Paula MO, et al. Requirement of MyD88 and Fas pathways for the efficacy of allergen-free immunotherapy. *Allergy*. 2015;70:275-284.
109. Schiavi E, Gleinser M, Molloy E, et al. The surface-associated exopolysaccharide of *Bifidobacterium longum* 35624 plays an essential role in dampening host proinflammatory responses and repressing local TH17 responses. *Appl Environ Microbiol*. 2016;82:7185-7196.
110. Schiavi E, Plattner S, Rodriguez-Perez N, et al. Exopolysaccharide from *Bifidobacterium longum* subsp. *longum* 35624 modulates murine allergic airway responses. *Benef Microbes*. 2018;9:761-773.
111. Trompette A, Gollwitzer ES, Yadava K, et al. Gut microbiota metabolism of dietary fiber influences allergic airway disease and hematopoiesis. *Nat Med*. 2014;20:159-166.
112. Thorburn AN, McKenzie CI, Shen S, et al. Evidence that asthma is a developmental origin disease influenced by maternal diet and bacterial metabolites. *Nat Commun*. 2015;6:7320.
113. Krautkramer KA, Dhillon RS, Denu JM, Carey HV. Metabolic programming of the epigenome: host and gut microbial metabolite interactions with host chromatin. *Transl Res*. 2017;189:30-50.
114. Smith PM, Howitt MR, Panikov N, et al. The microbial metabolites, short-chain fatty acids, regulate colonic Treg cell homeostasis. *Science*. 2013;341:569-573.
115. Nakajima A, Kaga N, Nakanishi Y, et al. Maternal high fiber diet during pregnancy and lactation influences regulatory T cell differentiation in offspring in mice. *J Immunol*. 2017;199:3516-3524.
116. Cait A, Hughes MR, Antignano F, et al. Microbiome-driven allergic lung inflammation is ameliorated by short-chain fatty acids. *Mucosal Immunol*. 2018;11:785-795.
117. Fukuda S, Toh H, Hase K, et al. Bifidobacteria can protect from enteropathogenic infection through production of acetate. *Nature*. 2011;469:543-547.
118. Zheng L, Kelly CJ, Battista KD, et al. Microbial-derived butyrate promotes epithelial barrier function through IL-10 receptor-dependent repression of Claudin-2. *J Immunol*. 2017;199:2976-2984.
119. Folkerts J, Stadhouders R, Redegeld FA, et al. Effect of dietary fiber and metabolites on mast cell activation and mast cell-associated diseases. *Front Immunol*. 2018;9:1067.
120. Thio CL, Chi PY, Lai AC, Chang YJ. Regulation of type 2 innate lymphoid cell-dependent airway hyperreactivity by butyrate. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2018; <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2018.02.032>
121. Barcik W, Wawrzyniak M, Akdis CA, O'Mahony L. Immune regulation by histamine and histamine-secreting bacteria. *Curr Opin Immunol*. 2017;48:108-113.
122. Ferstl R, Frei R, Schiavi E, et al. Histamine receptor 2 is a key influence in immune responses to intestinal histamine-secreting microbes. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2014;134:744-746.
123. Barcik W, Pugin B, Westermann P, et al. Histamine-secreting microbes are increased in the gut of adult asthma patients. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2016;138:1491-1494.
124. Ferstl R, Frei R, Barcik W, et al. Histamine receptor 2 modifies iNKT cell activity within the inflamed lung. *Allergy*. 2017;72:1925-1935.
125. Myles IA, Earland NJ, Anderson ED, et al. First-in-human topical microbiome transplantation with *Roseomonas mucosa* for atopic dermatitis. *JCI Insight*. 2018;3: <https://doi.org/10.1172/jci.insight.120608>
126. Nakatsuji T, Chen TH, Narala S, et al. Antimicrobials from human skin commensal bacteria protect against *Staphylococcus aureus* and are deficient in atopic dermatitis. *Sci Transl Med*. 2017;9:378.
127. Dotterud CK, Storro O, Johnsen R, Oien T. Probiotics in pregnant women to prevent allergic disease: a randomized, double-blind trial. *Br J Dermatol*. 2010;163:616-623.
128. Simpson MR, Dotterud CK, Storro O, Johnsen R, Oien T. Perinatal probiotic supplementation in the prevention of allergy related disease: 6 year follow up of a randomised controlled trial. *BMC Dermatol*. 2015;15:13.
129. Rø ADB, Simpson MR, Rø TB, et al. Reduced Th22 cell proportion and prevention of atopic dermatitis in infants following maternal probiotic supplementation. *Clin Exp Allergy*. 2017;47:1014-1021.
130. Navarro-López V, Ramírez-Boscá A, Ramón-Vidal D, et al. Effect of oral administration of a mixture of probiotic strains on SCORAD index and use of topical steroids in young patients with moderate atopic dermatitis: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Dermatol*. 2018;154:37-43.
131. Groeger D, O'Mahony L, Murphy EF, et al. Bifidobacterium infantis 35624 modulates host inflammatory processes beyond the gut. *Gut Microbes*. 2013;4:325-339.
132. Konieczna P, Groeger D, Ziegler M, et al. Bifidobacterium infantis 35624 administration induces Foxp3 T regulatory cells in human peripheral blood: potential role for myeloid and plasmacytoid dendritic cells. *Gut*. 2012;61:354-366.
133. Hol J, van Leer EH, Elink Schuurman BE, et al. The acquisition of tolerance toward cow's milk through probiotic supplementation: a randomized, controlled trial. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2008;121:1448-1454.

134. Berni Canani R, Di Costanzo M, Bedogni G, et al. Extensively hydrolyzed casein formula containing *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG reduces the occurrence of other allergic manifestations in children with cow's milk allergy: 3-year randomized controlled trial. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2017;139:1906-1913.
135. Tang ML, Ponsonby AL, Orsini F, et al. Administration of a probiotic with peanut oral immunotherapy: a randomized trial. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2015;135:737-744.
136. Dunn Galvin A, McMahon S, Ponsonby AL, Hsiao KC, Tang MLK. The longitudinal impact of probiotic and peanut oral immunotherapy on health-related quality of life. *Allergy*. 2018;73:560-568.
137. Lin J, Zhang Y, He C, Dai J. Probiotics supplementation in children with asthma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Paediatr Child Health*. 2018;54:953-961.
138. Martens K, Pugin B, De Boeck I, et al. Probiotics for the airways: potential to improve epithelial and immune homeostasis. *Allergy*. 2018; <https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13495>
139. Jobin C. Precision medicine using microbiota. *Science*. 2018;359:32-34.

**How to cite this article:** Lunjani N, Satitsuksanoa P, Lukasik Z, Sokolowska M, Eiwegger T, O'Mahony L. Recent developments and highlights in mechanisms of allergic diseases: Microbiome. *Allergy*. 2018;00:1-14. <https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13634>

---

Dynamic metabolic reprogramming during macrophage  
activation

Edward Pearce, Germany

---

## Dynamic metabolic reprogramming during macrophage activation

Edward J. Pearce

Max Planck Institute of Immunobiology and Epigenetics, and University of Freiburg.

Macrophages are immune cells that play important roles in defense against infections and cancer, and in maintaining normal tissue function (1). They are able to assume distinct activation states in response to different stimuli. Appropriate activation is beneficial but inappropriate or unregulated responses are linked to disease. Understanding the way in which macrophages function in their various roles could enable us to therapeutically manipulate their behavior during disease.

Recent work has revealed that metabolism plays an important role in regulating macrophage function. Macrophages dramatically change nutrient uptake and use when they become activated in response to environmental stimuli that arise as a result of infection or tissue damage (2-4). For example, macrophages stimulated by Interferon gamma plus LPS or other pathogen-derived TLR agonists exhibit marked metabolic reprogramming towards aerobic glycolysis, and inhibition of this pathway negatively impacts the production of inflammatory mediators such as IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-6 by these cells (5-9). In contrast, macrophages stimulated by IL-4 exhibit exaggerated mitochondrial respiration marked by increased oxidation of fatty acids, and these processes are important for production of proteins such as RELM $\alpha$ , that are involved in tissue healing (10-15). In general, interfering with metabolic reprogramming of macrophages can prevent, boost, or completely alter the activation of these cells. However, the way in which metabolism and activation are linked is not fully understood. I will discuss metabolic reprogramming during macrophage activation and describe recent research findings from our laboratory in this area.

1. Wynn, T. A., A. Chawla, and J. W. Pollard. 2013. Macrophage biology in development, homeostasis and disease. *Nature* 496: 445-455.
2. O'Neill, L. A., and E. J. Pearce. 2016. Immunometabolism governs dendritic cell and macrophage function. *J Exp Med* 213: 15-23.
3. Kelly, B., and L. A. O'Neill. 2015. Metabolic reprogramming in macrophages and dendritic cells in innate immunity. *Cell research* 25: 771-784.
4. Van den Bossche, J., L. A. O'Neill, and D. Menon. 2017. Macrophage Immunometabolism: Where Are We (Going)? *Trends Immunol* 38: 395-406.
5. Tannahill, G. M., A. M. Curtis, J. Adamik, E. M. Palsson-McDermott, A. F. McGettrick, G. Goel, C. Frezza, N. J. Bernard, B. Kelly, N. H. Foley, L. Zheng, A. Gardet, Z. Tong, S. S. Jany, S. C. Corr, M. Haneklaus, B. E. Caffrey, K. Pierce, S. Walmsley, F. C. Beasley, E. Cummins, V. Nizet, M. Whyte, C. T. Taylor, H. Lin, S. L. Masters, E. Gottlieb, V. P. Kelly, C. Clish, P. E. Auron, R. J. Xavier, and L. A. O'Neill. 2013. Succinate is an inflammatory signal that induces IL-1 $\beta$  through HIF-1 $\alpha$ . *Nature* 496: 238-242.
6. Jha, A. K., S. C. Huang, A. Sergushichev, V. Lampropoulou, Y. Ivanova, E. Loginicheva, K. Chmielewski, K. M. Stewart, J. Ashall, B. Everts, E. J. Pearce, E. M. Driggers, and M. N. Artyomov. 2015. Network integration of parallel metabolic and transcriptional data reveals metabolic modules that regulate macrophage polarization. *Immunity* 42: 419-430.
7. Lampropoulou, V., A. Sergushichev, M. Bambouskova, S. Nair, E. E. Vincent, E. Loginicheva, L. Cervantes-Barragan, X. Ma, S. C. Huang, T. Griss, C. J. Weinheimer, S. Khader, G. J. Randolph, E. J. Pearce, R. G. Jones, A. Diwan, M. S. Diamond, and M. N. Artyomov. 2016. Itaconate Links Inhibition of Succinate Dehydrogenase with Macrophage Metabolic Remodeling and Regulation of Inflammation. *Cell Metabolism* 24: 158-166.
8. Mills, E. L., D. G. Ryan, H. A. Prag, D. Dikovskaya, D. Menon, Z. Zaslona, M. P. Jedrychowski, A. S. H. Costa, M. Higgins, E. Hams, J. Szpyt, M. C. Runtsch, M. S.

- King, J. F. McGouran, R. Fischer, B. M. Kessler, A. F. McGettrick, M. M. Hughes, R. G. Carroll, L. M. Booty, E. V. Knatko, P. J. Meakin, M. L. J. Ashford, L. K. Modis, G. Brunori, D. C. Sevin, P. G. Fallon, S. T. Caldwell, E. R. S. Kunji, E. T. Chouchani, C. Frezza, A. T. Dinkova-Kostova, R. C. Hartley, M. P. Murphy, and L. A. O'Neill. 2018. Itaconate is an anti-inflammatory metabolite that activates Nrf2 via alkylation of KEAP1. *Nature* 556: 113-117.
9. Kornberg, M. D., P. Bhargava, P. M. Kim, V. Putluri, A. M. Snowman, N. Putluri, P. A. Calabresi, and S. H. Snyder. 2018. Dimethyl fumarate targets GAPDH and aerobic glycolysis to modulate immunity. *Science* 360: 449-453.
  10. Huang, S. C., B. Everts, Y. Ivanova, D. O'Sullivan, M. Nascimento, A. M. Smith, W. Beatty, L. Love-Gregory, W. Y. Lam, C. M. O'Neill, C. Yan, H. Du, N. A. Abumrad, J. F. Urban, Jr., M. N. Artyomov, E. L. Pearce, and E. J. Pearce. 2014. Cell-intrinsic lysosomal lipolysis is essential for alternative activation of macrophages. *Nat Immunol* 15: 846-855.
  11. Covarrubias, A. J., H. I. Aksoylar, and T. Horng. 2015. Control of macrophage metabolism and activation by mTOR and Akt signaling. *Seminars in immunology* 27: 286-296.
  12. Knipper, J. A., S. Willenborg, J. Brinckmann, W. Bloch, T. Maass, R. Wagener, T. Krieg, T. Sutherland, A. Munitz, M. E. Rothenberg, A. Niehoff, R. Richardson, M. Hammerschmidt, J. E. Allen, and S. A. Eming. 2015. Interleukin-4 Receptor alpha Signaling in Myeloid Cells Controls Collagen Fibril Assembly in Skin Repair. *Immunity* 43: 803-816.
  13. Huang, S. C., A. M. Smith, B. Everts, M. Colonna, E. L. Pearce, J. D. Schilling, and E. J. Pearce. 2016. Metabolic Reprogramming Mediated by the mTORC2-IRF4 Signaling Axis Is Essential for Macrophage Alternative Activation. *Immunity* 45: 817-830.
  14. Hallowell, R. W., S. L. Collins, J. M. Craig, Y. Zhang, M. Oh, P. B. Illei, Y. Chan-Li, C. L. Vigeland, W. Mitzner, A. L. Scott, J. D. Powell, and M. R. Horton. 2017. mTORC2 signalling regulates M2 macrophage differentiation in response to helminth infection and adaptive thermogenesis. *Nature communications* 8: 14208.
  15. Liu, P. S., H. Wang, X. Li, T. Chao, T. Teav, S. Christen, G. Di Conza, W. C. Cheng, C. H. Chou, M. Vavakova, C. Muret, K. Debackere, M. Mazzone, H. D. Huang, S. M. Fendt, J. Ivanisevic, and P. C. Ho. 2017. alpha-ketoglutarate orchestrates macrophage activation through metabolic and epigenetic reprogramming. *Nat Immunol* 18: 985-994.





A series of horizontal dashed lines spanning the width of the page, providing a template for writing.



**EAACI**  
EUROPEAN ACADEMY OF ALLERGY  
AND CLINICAL IMMUNOLOGY

European Academy of Allergy  
and Clinical Immunology  
1 – 5 June 2019  
Lisbon, Portugal



# EAACI Congress 2019

Mapping the new world  
of allergy



[www.eaaci.org](http://www.eaaci.org)

#eaaci2019